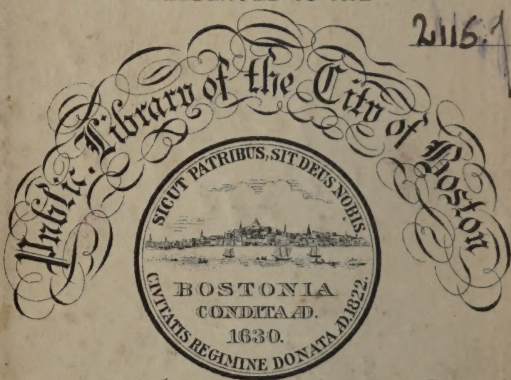


PRESENTED TO THE

Shelf No.

2116.1



By Joshua Bates, Esq.
Received _____

EB 55A

2



See page 206.

ANCIENT BINDINGS.

AN INQUIRY

INTO THE

NATURE AND FORM

OF THE

BOOKS OF THE ANCIENTS;

WITH A

HISTORY

OF THE

ART OF BOOKBINDING,

FROM THE TIMES OF

THE GREEKS AND ROMANS TO THE PRESENT DAY;

INTERSPERSED WITH

BIBLIOGRAPHICAL REFERENCES TO MEN AND BOOKS

OF ALL AGES AND COUNTRIES.

ILLUSTRATED WITH NUMEROUS ENGRAVINGS.

BY JOHN ANDREWS ARNETT.

LONDON:

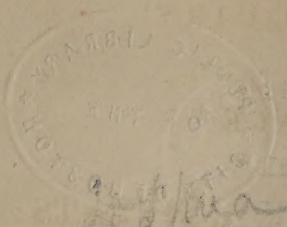
RICHARD GROOMBRIDGE.

EDINBURGH: OLIVER AND BOYD.—DUBLIN: CURRY AND CO.
PARIS: GALIGNANI.—NEW YORK: W. JACKSON.

1837.

2115.7

9287



John Bates.

24114

Aug 2/56

PREFACE.

THE following work aspires to the rank of a historical and chronological record of the art and science of composing books, and their subsequent embellishment,—a subject so intimately connected with literature, as to have ever been a matter of much speculation to the antiquarian and man of letters, as well as of great interest to the artist and general reader.

To the perusal of the works of Ames, Palmer, Stower, Hansard, and Johnson, on the History of Printing, may a desire to collect the dispersed records of the much older Art of Book-binding, and to perpetuate the still existing specimens of the talent of early times (many fast hastening to, and all in progress of, decay), be said to have arisen, and the appearance of the present work be attributed. To effect this object, the slight notices of the form of books, and remarks on their embellishment, found in numerous publications devoted to bibliographical subjects, to the histories of countries, of a people, or of individuals, have been collected. These, as now arranged in chronological order, and embodied with a historical record and dissertations founded on personal inspection of many ancient bindings, will, it is presumed, be found to possess an interest and variety not hitherto attached to the subject.

Where an opportunity of consulting the works to which allusion has been found made by others, has not occurred, references have been given to the parties citing them; but in all other cases the original authority. The references to the labours of such as have incidentally toiled in the same field will be found throughout scrupulously recorded; as also to the productions of those, who, in a more extended manner, have devoted their time and talents to the subject. These are, the Rev. T. F. Dibdin, D.D., and the Rev. T. H. Horne, B.D. To the former gentleman, thanks are particularly tendered for the ready permission granted to copy some of the engravings, and make use of extracts from his valuable works. In the composition of the following pages, it has, on two occasions, been necessary more particularly to refer to them, viz. the *impresses*

calf bindings of the fifteenth century, and the *French binding* of the same period. On this department of the History of Book-binding, the Doctor has been so diffuse, that little could be added. Such other specimens and remarks are therefore introduced, as were necessary to connect the style with the introduction of others; and various incidental matter relative to the characters of Grolier, De Thou, and the French Binders of their times; a preference being given to the Doctor's own statements, to any dishonest garbling or re-writing of this portion of the work.

To the Rev. T. H. Horne, thanks are also due for several valuable suggestions; and like acknowledgments to Sir S. R. Meyrick, the Very Rev. G. Gordon, Dean of Lincoln, the Rev. C. H. Hartshorne, the Rev. H. H. Baber, of the British Museum, the Rev. W. Cureton, of the Bodleian Library, Oxford, T. Thomson, Esq., of the Record Office, Edinburgh, J. B. Nichols, Esq., Mr. John Martin, Mr. John Bohn, and Mr. C. Knight, for hints, or assistance rendered in the pursuit of the following inquiries.

The illustrations for the early portion of the work, have been engraved principally from the "*Antiquités d'Herculanum*," by David. The others from sources named in the text, or from drawings made of existing bindings in the British Museum, &c., by Mr. James Lee, by whom nearly the whole of the engravings have been executed.

The work has been composed at intervals of leisure, from more serious occupations; and, if not embracing all the elegance of style by some desired, it is trusted will be found at all times clear and perspicuous. To this end, the object throughout has been to avoid all technicalities and vague speculations; to keep the truth of history and the value of utility constantly in view, without running into unnecessary diffuseness. The subject, it is presumed, will thus be found to address itself to every class of readers; and intimately connected as it is with literature, in all ages and countries, the frequent reference necessary to be made to the possessors of collections, and many scarce books existing in good preservation in public and private libraries, will, it is hoped, alike constitute an additional claim on the attention of the ANTIQUARIAN and BIBLIOGRAPHER.

April, 1837.

THE
BOOKS OF THE ANCIENTS,
&c.

CHAPTER I.

ON THE RECORDS AND WRITINGS OF THE EARLIEST
PEOPLE ; THEIR FORM, AND METHOD OF PRESER-
VATION.

IN the darkness of ages, the arts and sciences generally have been enveloped in obscurity :—of many, not even the record of their existence, and of others, merely the passing mention of their once general prevalence, has been handed down to us. And whilst those arts which must of necessity have first occupied the thoughts and attention of mankind, such as would contribute to their personal comfort, to the supply of their wants, or to the defence of their position and home, are scarcely known, we can little expect that anything approaching to the refinements of life, such as the records of their literature, will be met with. In the brief notices of the transactions of man soon after the creation, we find Jubal

referred to as the father of all such as handle the harp and organ, and Tubal-cain as an instructor of every artificer in brass and iron. To this may be added, the knowledge the earliest people possessed of the art of wine-making, of navigation and ship-building, as implied in the formation of the ark of Noah, of building and architecture, in the erection of the city and tower of Babel, of the making of arms for trained fighting-men, of images, of camels' furniture, and of chariots of war. And if we descend to the date assigned by Dr. Good^a to the Book of Job, namely, 1200 years after the flood, it is certain that at that epoch metals were extracted from the earth and used for domestic purposes, for instruments of war, and for money; that various musical instruments were known, that written characters were in common use, that astronomy was cultivated as a science, and that mankind unquestionably were not living in the simple patriarchal state, since different ranks in society are in several instances familiarly mentioned; whilst it is at the same time quite evident, that the degree of intellectual acquirement and of refinement which would allow of the composition of the work itself, could not have been low in the scale of human cultivation.^b Considering these facts, and reasoning from the general improvement of society in all ages, where men have

^a Good's Book of Job, p. 46. — ^b Beke's *Origines Biblicæ*, vol. i. p. 52.

must have together, it may be pronounced all but whether some degree of refinement, and a regard about necessity had been arrived at by the antediluvian men to consularly so when the general belief of the Mosaię thunt gives a period of 2000 years duration to the earth prior to the deluge.

Of the mode adopted in the earliest times to transmit to after generations the records of the preceding ones, an impenetrable darkness hangs around; and in attempting any description, conjecture alone can be the foundation. And if this uncertainty as to the very existence of their records is the case, how much more difficult becomes the path by which we can draw any conclusion as to the material of which they were composed, or of the manner of preserving them. That the antediluvians did arrive at a considerable degree of proficiency in many of the arts, has been shown, and we may fairly conclude that some method had been invented, by which the thoughts and opinions of the learned might be communicated in some more durable manner than oral testimony. But nothing exists to prove this to be so; we, therefore, are left to draw the inference, from what has been transmitted relative to later times, that a similar mode had been adopted, and progression made, in periods anterior to them. Taking this as our guide, and allowing that there is much on the subject we must be content to remain ignorant of, it will be necessary to ascertain what has reached us relative to the materials on, and form in, which

the early inhabitants of the aggregated handle the records. gain, that instructor of Engraving, or sculpture & learning, this may be been the first method of world, particu the posses noble actions of nations and men accoun an entire rocks and mountains.^c This custom was continued for many ages, and remains still exist in Denmark, Norway, the deserts of Tartary, and Judea. The absence of rocks in many situations, or for the better keeping before the eye of youth the acts and deeds of their forefathers, doubtless suggested the pillar or column. Josephus makes mention of two, one of stone, the other of brick, on which the children of Seth wrote their inventions and astronomical discoveries.^d Porphyri also speaks of some stone pillars in Crete, on which the ceremonies of the Corybantes in their sacrifices were recorded.^e Many of the obelisks brought from Egypt are of this character, and there are some ancient monuments of the same kind of writing remaining in that country, more particularly among the ruins of Persepolis.^f These inscriptions commemorated events in history and discoveries in science, and to them the ancient historians, Sanchoniatho and Herodotus, acknowledge their obligations.^g Mr. Drummond, however, is of opinion that the first essays in the art of writing

^c Job xix. v. 24. — ^d Antiquities of the Jews, book i. c. 2.

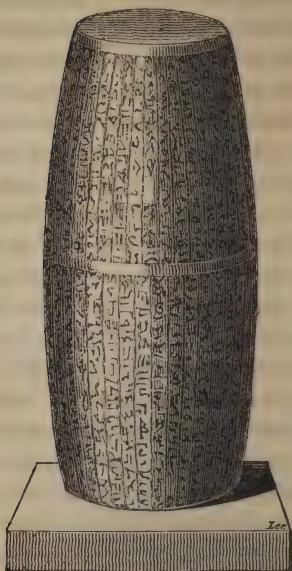
— ^e Warton's English Poetry, vol. i. p. xxvii. &c. —

^f Maurice's Babylon, p. 186. — ^g Herculanensia; — Hon. W. Drummond, p. 98.

must have been on softer materials than stones. Whether so or not, it is certain that the time and labour necessary to carve on stone, would soon lead men to consider of some more expeditious mode of recording their thoughts and discoveries ; as well as to multiply their number. We find clay was early used for the purpose, and stamps made by which it was impressed, and then submitted to the action of the sun or fire to harden.^h To this class the Babylonian bricks belong, the inscriptions on which doubtless were intended for the propagation of science, to the inculcation of some special facts, or the record of some useful memorial.ⁱ And though the meaning of these inscriptions is unknown, the preservation of some of the bricks through a period of some thousand years, proves that the ancients rightly calculated on the mode they adopted in perpetuating their discoveries. These bricks were employed in the building of their public edifices. From them further advances were made, which ultimately led to the formation of books. This progress is shown in the following sketch of a burnt clay pillar, of about the same period as those before referred to. It also displays a considerable improvement in the formation of the characters. This pillar, with several of the bricks, are preserved in the library of Trinity College, Cambridge.

^h Fosbroke's Cyclop. of Antiquities, vol. i. p. 235.—

ⁱ Hansard's Typographia, p. 2.



Mr. Hansard, who minutely examined this pillar, considered it a rare piece of ancient learning and art, and a work of great public importance at the time it was executed. He says: "One of these printed pieces might contain a complete subject; or a subject might occupy several of them, which altogether formed a series; each piece answering, as it were, such a purpose as the leaf of a book; one following another in regular order, from the beginning to the end of any subject, as the sheets in a volume. From

a succession of these printed miniature monuments might numerous sets be made; and thus might laws, astronomical observations, historical annals, and any other subject of interest to mankind, be recorded.”^k

This opinion, there can be little doubt, is a right conclusion. And to confirm it we find, even long after the acknowledged period of the invention of letters, that engraving on similar pillars of stone and other durable substances was still adopted. Pollux and Suidas state that the pieces of brass on which the public documents in their time were written, were of a cubical form.^l

The first books, then, if we may so call them, were simply in the form of pillars or tables, of which frequent mention is made in Scripture under the name of *Sephir*. When, however, the ancients had matters a little longer to treat of, they would adopt materials more suited to their purpose. Hence, wood, slate, horn, plates of lead and copper, leaves of trees, and other materials, according to the local circumstances of different nations, and their progress in the arts, were used to write such things upon as they were desirous to have transmitted to posterity.^m

That a ready mode of writing was in general use, or at least well understood by the learned, previous to the delivery of the tables of the law, is proved by the command given to Moses, “Write this for a me-

^k Typographia, p. 10.—^l Herculaneusia, p. 104.—
^m Fosbroke's Ency. of Antiquities, vol. i. 235.

morial in a *book*." It is observable, that there is not the least hint to induce us to believe that writing was then newly invented: on the contrary, we may conclude, that Moses understood what was meant by *writing in a book*; otherwise God would have instructed him, as he had done Noah in building the ark; for he would not have been commanded to *write in a book*, if he had been *ignorant of the art of writing*: but Moses expressed no difficulty of comprehension, when he received this command.ⁿ He may have become acquainted with the art of writing in Egypt, which country, we learn from the Old Testament, was long previously acquainted with all those arts of civilization and government, and notions of property, which usually belong to nations which have been long settled and civilized.^o

Slight as are the notices of the writings of the early ages of the world, little can here be stated relative to ancient bookbinding, but that some mode of preservation of documents which must have required so much care to execute, was early devised, cannot be doubted; and therefore the art may be dated as almost coeval with the science of composing books: and that both one and the other would soon follow the invention of hieroglyphic characters and letters, though it must be after the latter period to which we must look for anything that can decidedly be called

ⁿ Astle's *Origin and Progress of Writing*, pp. 12, 13. —

^o Sharpe's *Early History of Egypt*, p. 4.

bookbinding. Previous to this, the preservation of such tables, &c., was by means of cases of wood, stone, or earthenware, of which we have an example in the commandments given to Moses. But that writings in his time were of some extent, is shown in the book of Exodus (xxiv. 4—7), where we find that Moses *wrote* all the *words* and all the judgments of the Lord, contained in the twenty-first and two following chapters. What was the material, or what the form of the original book of the law, cannot be ascertained. Montfauçon believed it was written on skins; and considering that the roll is the form still adopted in all the synagogues of the Jews, we shall not be hazarding too much to state it to have been so since its first promulgation by Moses to the people. Some progress must have been made before this; and at whatever period books were first formed, a necessity would arise of uniting the several parts together, for the more ready reference, as well as their better preservation. This, however slight or rudely performed, was the foundation of an art, which in our day has arrived at a style of decoration scarcely to be surpassed by any other.

That the writers of the books would be the first binders, it is fair to presume; from which class, perhaps, or from others trained to the art, would proceed a race of artisans restricted to this branch alone. But there is again no data to establish the fact, and we can only hazard the conjecture, seeing that the details of all the arts for many ages are alike unknown.

This may be attributable to the circumstances of times, or to the habits of the nations of antiquity. The Chaldeans, Phœnicians, Syrians, and Egyptians, all bordering upon each other, were alike early versed in the arts of life. From all that is known of the latter, either from Greek authors or from modern discoveries in the antiquities of Egypt, they appear to have been a nation of practised manipulators, mechanics, and workmen. The distribution of the people into ranks, and particular occupations to the same families from generation to generation, confined the knowledge possessed by each class, and never contributed to form a common stock of information. Hence the political system of the country provided for a succession of hereditary artists; and when that system was destroyed by the conquest of Egypt, the *peculiar* arts of the Egyptians were entirely lost.^p

But the remains of their greatness, and evidences of their ability, were an example to their conquerors. The Greeks have abundantly borne testimony to how much the world is indebted to the Egyptians for architecture, geometry, agriculture, irrigation, letters, and paper. To some of these we shall more particularly allude in the next chapter.

^p Brayley's *Utility of the Knowledge of Nature*, p. 57—59.

CHAPTER II.

BOOKS FROM THEIR FIRST KNOWN FORM, AND BOOK-BINDING IN THE TIMES OF THE GREEKS AND ROMANS.

A RAY of light now beams on our subject, for though time, and the ravages of war, have swept away, with few exceptions, all the original written documents, records, and literature of the once powerful and learned nations of the earth, still we are now enabled, by the notices met with in ancient writers, to speak with certainty of the materials on which the first known books were written and the form in which they were made up, as well as of the covering adopted for their greater security.

The first books were square, and consisted of but one leaf, or tablet. These were composed of wood, &c., as before stated. The etymology of the word *book*, and its equivalent in many languages, indicates that they were originally written on vegetable substances. Thus, from the Greek *biblos*, the Latin *liber*, *codex*, *folium*, and *tabula*, we learn that books were sometimes inscribed on the inner bark and

sometimes on boards cut off the main body of the tree; and the English word *book*, derived from the Saxon *boc*, the root of which is the northern *beuch*, a beach or service tree, evidently shows that the books of our ancestors were of a similar fabric. Thus we find that the leaves of the palm tree,^a and the finest and thinnest part of the bark of such trees as the tilia, the phillyra, a species of linden, the lime, the ash, the maple, and the elm, were first used when men began to extend their writings and disquisitions.^b This custom existed in the time of Ulpian, who mentions it, and even still continues in nations where little progress has been made in refinement, copies of books being frequently brought to this country from the east, written on oblong slips of bark or reed, fastened together by strings at each end. In Ceylon they still write on the leaves of the talipot: and the Bramin MSS. in the Talinga language, sent to England from Fort St. George, are written on leaves of the Ampana, or *Palma Malabarica*.^c Numbers of these books, executed in a fine and beautiful character, and bound together with boards, may be seen in the library of the East India Company. A very curious library of this description was discovered some time ago among the Calmuc Tartars, by the Russians. The books were exceedingly long and narrow, the leaves very thick and made of bark of trees, smeared over with a double

^a Pliny, l. xiii. 10.—^b Astle's Writing, p 201.—^c Horne's Bibliography, vol. i. p. 42.

varnish ; the ink or writing being white on a black ground.^d

The early writers successively made use of linen and cotton cloths ; of the skins, intestines, and even shoulder blades, of various animals ; of table books of wax, ivory, and lead ; of the skins of fishes ; and of the intestines of serpents. To some of these we shall have again to refer, in the course of our researches. These substances, in those countries where knowledge and letters had made some progress, soon fell into disuse on the introduction of the Egyptian papyrus, which unquestionably is the earliest of any of the various kinds of paper with which the ancients were acquainted. It was in very common use in the time of Alexander, but the exact date of its discovery is unknown ; and even where it was first made is matter of dispute ; but it is very evident from the ancient papyri found at Thebes and elsewhere, and from Isaiah xix. 7, that it was used for writing long before the period above referred to. According to Isidore, it was first made at Memphis ; and according to others, in Seide, or Upper Egypt. It was manufactured from the inner films of the papyrus, or biblos, a sort of flag or bulrush, growing in the marshes of Egypt. The outer skin being taken off, the films or inner skins were separated from the stalk, laid on a table, moistened with the glutinous waters of the Nile, and afterwards

^d Hist. de Academy, R. Inscriptions, tom. iii. p. 6.

pressed together, and dried in the sun.^e Bruce, the African traveller, who made some experiments on the subject, however, denies this property of the waters of the Nile.

Successive experiments in the manufacture of skins ultimately led to the invention of vellum or parchment. This discovery is attributed to the prohibition of the exportation of the papyrus from Egypt, by one of the Ptolemies; in order to throw an obstacle in the way of Eumenes, king of Pergamus, who endeavoured to rival him in the magnificence of his library.^f Thus left without material, we find from Vossius that Eumenes invented a method of cleaning skins on both sides, before only written on one. It was called *Charta Pergamena* from the name of the capital. Parchment or vellum was also used in Egypt. Pliny says—

“Mox æmulatione circa bibliothecas regum,” &c.

The same is related by Cælian and Hieronymus with little variation.^g The Saracens had beautiful parchment, equal in appearance to paper.^h

Having thus shown the nature of the materials of which the ancients composed their books, and which, in the infancy of the art, is so intimately connected with bookbinding as to form a part of the subject, we shall now proceed to the consideration of the form first adopted, the mode of preservation, and the

^e Townley's Illustrats. of Bib. Lit. i. 45.—^f Bayle, Chalmers, &c.—^g Herculaniensia, p. 106.—^h Gibbon's Rome, ix. 51.

style of ornament in use in early times. The first form, when more flexible materials began to be used, was the roll, called by the Romans, *volumenta* and also *scapi*.ⁱ This, doubtless, was the most ancient mode of binding, and at first consisted in sewing the different sheets or leaves together, till the volume or book was finished. Only one book was included in a volume, so that a work generally consisted of as many volumes as books. They might measure, when extended, one yard and a half wide, and fifty long.^k They were written in separate pages, and fastened parallel to each other, so that the reader perused one page, then rolled it up at one end, unrolling the next page and so on to the end, as is seen in the following engraving from a painting found at Pompeii.



ⁱ Ency. Methodique.—^k Fabricius' Bibl. Antiq. c.xix. p. 607.

Of the great and early skill in making these rolls, an instance is found in Josephus, in reference to a copy of the law, sent to Ptolemy Philadelphus, which was written in letters of gold, upon skins so artfully put together, that the joinings did not appear.^m The most extraordinary papyrus that perhaps exists in any collection, is a funeral roll discovered at Memphis, and now in the British Museum. It is considered to be about *three thousand* years old, and appears to relate to a scribe of high rank named *Nebsenai*, of the temple of *Pthah Sokar*. When entirely opened, it is considered this roll will measure one hundred feet in length.

The GREEKS derived their first knowledge of the *roll* from the EGYPTIANS, and the style passed for a long series of years under the name of *Egyptian binding*. This continued the general form for many ages, the libraries of the Greeks and Romans consisting of rolls for some centuries after the Christian era. And it will now be seen that the whole arcana of the manufacture and binding of books was well understood by these once powerful people.

The writings of the Greeks do not furnish any detail as to the mode of binding books, but that they were fully alive to the importance of the subject, may be inferred from the circumstance of the Athenians erecting a statue to the memory of *Phillatius*, the discoverer of a substance to make the pages or

^m Antiq. of Jews, book xii. p. 405.

sheets adhere together." But the writers among the Romans, who doubtless obtained much of their knowledge from the Greeks, enter into the minutia of the art, and thus furnish us with every thing necessary for a full description of the form and mode of preservation of the records of early times. The Romans had their *librarii*, *librarioli*, *bibliopegi*, and *bibliopola*; answering to our *printer*, *engraver*, *binder*, and *bookseller*. The *librarii* multiplied books by transcribing MSS.; the *librarioli* illustrated them by ornament on the title-pages, margins, and terminations;—the *bibliopegi* employed their skill on the embellishment of their exteriors:—and the *bibliopola* were engaged in the disposal of them.

It is with the *bibliopegus* that we have more particularly to interest ourselves in this treatise, and of his functions we shall, in the general description of ancient bindings, have constantly to speak. The duties of the other branches employed in the production of books will be introduced in illustration of various references it will be necessary to make relative to the form of ancient records.

In the infancy of the art, the sheets or pages, it has been stated, were fastened, or sewn together by strings. The damage caused by this proceeding, where the material was so frail as the papyrus, led to the invention of paste or glue by an Athenian, whose countrymen, Olympiodorus states, accorded

" Nouveau Traite de Diplom, tom. iii. p. 60.

to him the honour before referred to. Of its use for this purpose, Cicero, in a letter to his friend Atticus, has left a proof,^o and Pliny confirms it. Pollux also mentions writers and vendors of books, and the glutination of them.^p

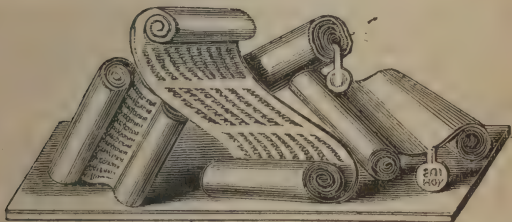
When the sheets intended to form one volume or book, were thus attached together, another, generally of parchment, was in like manner fastened to the left margin of the first page, for the purpose of forming the cover, and another at the termination. The interior of the first was reserved for the dedicatory epistle, and which, from its being found on the opening of the roll, *a limine*, was called *liminaire*. After the embellishment of the work by the skill of the *librariolus*, it then passed into the hands of the *bibliopegus*.

The first operation of the Greek and Roman book-binder was to cut the margins above and below perfectly even, and the sheets at beginning and end square. He then gave the exterior the most perfect polish possible by means of the pumice-stone, with which substance the writers had previously smoothed the interior. Horace, Pliny, Martial, Ovid, and Catullus all bear testimony to this use of the pumice, and to the present day it is adopted by bookbinders in some of their operations.

The cover, which was called the *involutrum*, was then fastened to a cylinder of wood, round which the volume was rolled. Porphyrio states they sometimes were formed of bone, and sometimes even of

^o Book iv. 4. — ^p Book vii. 33.

gold.^q They had frequently one of these rollers at each extremity. At the ends of the cylinder a ball or knob was then affixed, which was employed as a handle for evolving the scroll, it being at one time a reputed crime to take hold of the roll itself. The outside of the volume was called *frons*, the balls at the end *umbilici*, or, according to Ovid and Tibullus, *cornua*. These were generally made of bone, wood, or horn, and often carved and adorned with ivory, silver, gold, or precious stones.^r The value or importance of the manuscript was sometimes indicated by the style of ornament introduced upon these bosses, and many of them, without doubt, were inscribed in the centre or round the edge with the name of the author of the work. It appears, however, from the papyri found at Herculaneum, that this expensive style of embellishment was not general, but that many of their writings were simply rolled up, with a ticket or label attached to the centre, bearing the title of the work, as shown in the following engraving of some of the rolls discovered there.



^q Dibdin's Bib. Decameron, vol. ii. p. 430.

^r Fabric. Bibl. Antiq. c. xix, p. 607.

This illustration also gives a further idea of the form of ancient books.

The cover, which, according to Achilles Statius, was at first woven of the fibrous bark of some tree, was embellished by the addition of colour and ornament. Purple and scarlet were the most general. Martial says

“Sunt quoque mutatæ ter quinque volumina formæ,
Purpureo fulgens habitu, radiantibus uncis;”

and speaking of a *libraria* opposite the *Forum Julii*, “There you may buy Martial, polished with pumice-stone, and ornamented with purple, for five denarii.”* But in another epigram he enters into the details of the binding of a book in his time—

“Festina tibi vindicem parare,
Ne nigram cito raptus in culinam
Cordyllas madida tegas papyro,
Vel thuris, piperisque sis cucullus.
Faustini fugis in sinum? Sapisti.
Cedro nunc licet ambules perunctus,
Et frontis gemino decens honore
Pictis luxurieris umbilicis;
Et te purpura delicata velet,
Et cocco rubeat superbus index.”†

We see herein that the patronage of literary efforts was then considered of some value, and that the work of the poet was about to appear under that of *Faustinus*. The leaf perfumed with oil of cedar, and decorated with a double ornament, the painted bosses, the bright purple cover, and the magnificent title in red letters, gives an idea of the splendour of the

* Epigram i. 118.—† Epigram ii. book 2.

whole appearance. To this notice of what Martial wished to be performed on his work, another proof of the elegance of some of the Roman books is found in the directions given by Ovid relative to the omission of all ornament. The poet in exile, sent his book to Rome, and directed that it should be presented in a simple manner, typical of grief and affliction, "in the costume of an exile."

"Nec te purpureo velent vaccinia fuco:
Non est conveniens luctibus ille color.
Nec titulus minio, nec cedro charta notetur:
Candida nec nigra cornua fronte geras.
Felicis ornent hæc instrumenta libellos:
Fortunæ memorem te decet esse meæ.
Nec fragili geminæ poliantur pumice frontes:
Hirsutus passis ut videre comis." ^v

Let not, he says, violets adorn it with their purple dye,* that colour is not suitable to grief, nor let the title be ornamented with vermillion, nor the leaf with cedar. He wishes no exterior embellishment to appear, and the polish of the pumice to be omitted, so that the roughness and remnants of hair remaining on the parchment might convey the idea of his own, through his affliction, "that it may appear rough with dishevelled hair."

Horace^w and Tibullus^x confirm all that has been advanced above on the practice of the art among the Romans, and many other passages in Martial might

^v Ovid de Tristibus, Eleg. ad Librum, 1.—^w Epistle xx. 1.
—^x Book iii. eleg. 1.

* Servius says that *vaccinia* were violets of a purple colour.—Pliny that it was a shrub in Gaul adapted for dyeing.

be quoted to the same effect. Tibullus appears to refer to a cover coloured with yellow :—

“*Lutea sed niveum involvat membrana libellum ;*”

but it may be a question whether the colour of the parchment, of which the cover was formed, and which assumes a yellow appearance from age, is not the right construction of the passage.

To Catullus we are indebted for a minute and elaborate description of ancient binding. In the dedication to Cornelius Nepos he writes—

“*With pumice dry, just polished fine,
To whom present this book of mine,
This little volume, smart and new.*”^x

And in another of his poems, in ridicule of a person named Suffenus, he gives us what may be considered a complete description of the best binding in the time of Cicero :—

“*AD VARRUM.*

“*Suffenus iste, Varre, quem probe nosti,
Homo est venustus, et dicax, et urbanus ;
Idemque longe plurimos facit versus.
Puto esse ego illi millia aut decem aut plura
Perscripta, nec sic, ut fit, in palimpsesto
Relata ; chartæ regiæ, novi libri,
Novi umbilici, lora rubra, membrana
Directa plumbo, et pumice omnia æquata.*”^y

which has been thus rendered :—

“*Suffenus, that wretch, whom my Varus well knows,
So pretty, so prating, so over polite,
Has a genius for verse that incessantly flows,
Has a muse which ten thousand fine things can indite.*

^x Catullus, English Translation, 2 vols. 8vo.—^y Ode 22.

His paper is royal, not common, or bad;
His wrappers, his bosses, are totally new;
His sheets smooth'd by pumice, are all ruled with lead,
And bound with a riband of rose-coloured hue." ^z

The reference to the covers and bosses being of a new character, shows that the custom was to introduce great variety in the style of ornament. The *directa plumbo*, M. Peignot, in his Essay on the Books of the Ancients, thinks refers to the parchment of which the cover was composed, being cut with a square, from Catullus appearing to direct attention to the exterior form and condition of the binding; and further grounds his opinion from the book or roll being described as written on *chartæ regiæ*, and the covers being of parchment, *membrana*, as above described.

The *lora rubra* of Catullus were two strings of coloured riband or leather, attached to the last sheet or cover of the volume, round which, when it was rolled up, they were fastened so as to keep the whole tight and firm, and prevent the introduction of dust and insects.

On the outside of the cover the title of the work was generally inscribed. Chrysostom, who flourished in the fourth century, and who, doubtless, founded his argument on what he had frequently seen done at Constantinople, or by the more eastern princes who had business to transact with the Greek emperors, very particularly alludes to this custom. In his re-

^z English Translation.

marks on a disputed passage of the Bible, he observes that it referred to the title written on the wrapper, which signified "The Messiah cometh." And Aquilla, who flourished one hundred years earlier, gives the same interpretation.^a This suggests a more distinct idea of the passage; as when referred to the case in which the roll was enclosed, the impression becomes clear and energetic, implying that the subject of the book is that "the Messiah cometh," which title might with great propriety be wrote or embroidered on the wrapper or case in which it was kept.^b

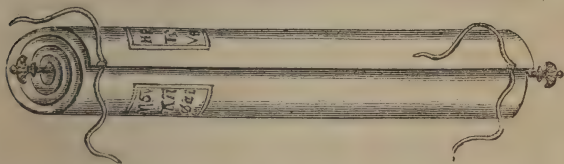
The title consisted of a square piece of fine vellum or parchment, glued on the cover in such manner that, when rolled up, it appeared near the top, something similar to the titles of the books of the present day. For this purpose the finest description was selected. Cicero begs his friend to send him two of his workmen, and wishes them to bring some fine parchment, for making the titles of the books.^c These title pieces were generally of a darker colour than the cover, and the letters formed of gold.

Recent discoveries have confirmed these views. The collection of James Burton, Esq., formed during his travels in Egypt, contained some specimens of papyrus rolls, discovered in the tombs at Thebes, which fully illustrates the subject, and also prove a

^a Calmet's Dictionary, vol. iii. p. 129, ed. 1836.—^b Harmer's Observations on Scripture, vol. iv. p. 10.—^c Letters to Atticus, iv. 4.

considerable advance in the art by the Egyptians. One, in the hieroglyphic character, is inclosed in a curiously worked piece of leather, and has been covered with gold. Another contains a short inscription on the outside, and a third, now in the British Museum, a long one on the cover.

These specimens also show that the ancients were well acquainted with the process of gilding on leather and other substances, and that they so embellished the covers of their books is now placed beyond question. It is evident the art of impression was well understood, as we find from the Scriptures that seals and coins were in use from the earliest periods, as well as brands and other instruments for the purpose of marking. Virgil makes mention of brands with letters being used in his time for marking cattle, &c. with the owner's name. The various seals, found in the tombs, and brought from Egypt in our day, as well as the certainty of many of their ornamental decorations being formed by pressure, abundantly confirms all that ancient writers have recorded.



The engraving gives the general appearance of the roll when completed.

From the perishable nature of the material of which the rolls and their coverings were composed, and the destruction of them in the war and strife of nations, it is seen that very few perfect specimens have been preserved to our times. The excavations at Herculaneum, the discovery of the ruins of which took place in 1713, has thrown some further light upon the subject. Here, after a lapse of nearly two thousand years, 1756 papyri have been acquired. Thirty-nine years after its first discovery, in making an excavation in a garden at Resina, in the remains of a house supposed to have belonged to L. Piso, were found a great number of papyrus rolls. They were ranged in presses round the sides of a small room, in the centre of which was a sort of rectangular book-case; many of the rolls were at first destroyed by the workmen, who, from the colour given by age, took them to be sticks of charcoal. When, however, it was discovered that they were ancient manuscripts, the attention of the learned was directed towards their preservation. Father Piaggi invented a machine which is still employed for unrolling them, but many of them have been destroyed,—some crumbling into dust on the slightest touch. His late majesty, George IV., then prince of Wales, took much interest in the matter, and at his own private cost employed several gentlemen in the task of unrolling and decyphering them.^d Among others, Sir H. Davy visited the spot for the

^d Herculaneusia, preface i.

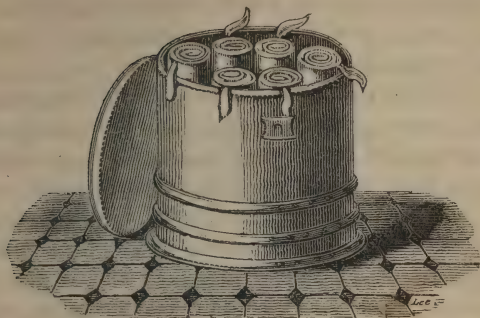
purpose of assisting, but from some supposed impediments which obstructed his research, gave up the experiment, after a little success had attended his endeavours. It is to the shape of these rolls, and the coverings they may have had, we have to refer: in shape, the engraving at page 19 gives a correct representation, and of the state in which they were found, two letters received in this country, about the middle of the last century, present a full account. One, from Camillo Paderni, keeper of the museum at Portici, among other things, describes a room, the floor of which was formed of mosaic work. He says, "it appears to have been a library, adorned with presses, inlaid with different sorts of wood, disposed in rows, at the top of which were cornices." He was buried in that spot more than ten days; he took away three hundred and twenty-seven manuscripts, all in Greek characters; there was also a bundle, consisting of eighteen volumes, *wrapped round with bark of tree*; they were Latin. The second, from another person, describes a chamber of a house in Herculaneum, where was found a great quantity of rolls, about half a palm long, and round; they appeared like roots of wood, all black, and seeming to be only of one piece; one of them falling on the ground, it broke in the middle, and many letters were observed, by which it was first known that the rolls were of papyrus. There were about one hundred and fifty rolls in wooden cases, much burnt. This writer mentions the unrolling of a tract on music, by

Philodemus, which had about sixty columns, each column having twenty lines, of the third of a palm long. He also says there were Latin manuscripts, some of which were so voluminous, that, unrolled, they would take up a hundred palms.^e A long interval took place between the publication of this treatise and any subsequent fragments, and even up to the present time little further progress has been made,^f

In addition to the care and attention bestowed on the preparation and execution of these rolls by the ancients, they were not less mindful of their preservation. They employed a species of oil extracted from the cedar tree, to prevent their destruction from moths, worms, and other liable injuries.^g Pliny says that the books of Numa were preserved under ground for five hundred and thirty-five years, from having been rubbed with *cedrium*, and enclosed in boxes formed of cedar.^h The testimony of Ovid, Catullus, and others, has been before adduced as to its application for this purpose.

In addition to the coverings of the rolls, the ancients were accustomed to further protect them from injury by placing the most valuable in cases or chests of cedar wood, with the titles or labels at top in the following manner.

^e Herculanensia, 192.—^f Edinburgh Review. xlviii. 353—
and Quarterly Review, v. 1.—^g Vitruvius, ii. 11.—^h Hist.
Natura, xiii. 13.



This case was called by them *scrinium*, and *capsa*, or *capsula*, and was generally of a circular form, from its readier adaptation to the shape of the rolls. The ancients, in times of war, devastation, and rapacity, buried their writings in the earth, and this may at first have given rise to the *scrinium*. We have an instance of this in the twenty-second of Jeremiah, where he ordered the writings which he delivered to Baruch to be put in an earthen vessel. Whatever it may have been originally, it became afterwards a general sort of *bookcase*. Catullus, in excuse to Manlius for not sending him some verses, pleads having only one box of his books with him. This also proves that they were in the habit of taking a number of books with them to whatever place business or pleasure might lead, forming a sort of travelling library, as one of these boxes would contain several volumes. Some of them were highly ornamented. One found

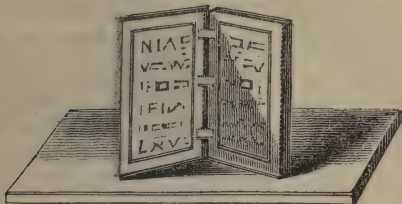
at Herculaneum, but which crumbled to dust soon after its discovery, bore busts of Demosthenes, Epicurus, Hermes, and Zeno.

While the roll was the form adopted for the lengthened works of the ancients, they appear for a long period to have made use of table books or *pugillaria*, for the purposes of taking notes, keeping accounts, &c. These were tablets of ivory, wood, or metal, thinly covered with wax, the writing upon which, with a stylus or iron pen, could be erased and written in again at pleasure.ⁱ Pliny^j states that the public acts, among the most remote nations were written in leaden books. The existence of books formed of this metal is further supported by the testimony of Job, Suetonius, and Frontinus. The eminent antiquarian, Montfaucon, purchased a book at Rome in the year 1799, which he describes as composed entirely of lead:—"It is about four inches long by three wide. Not only the pieces which form the cover, but also all the leaves, in number six, the stick inserted into the rings, which hold the leaves together, the hinges and the nails, are all of lead, without exception."^k It contained Egyptian gnostic figures, and writing. Montfaucon presented it to M. the Cardinal de Bouillon, but what has become of it is unknown. These leaden plates were frequently so extremely thin that they might easily be rolled up. Æneas Philiorceticus tells us that they were beaten with a hammer

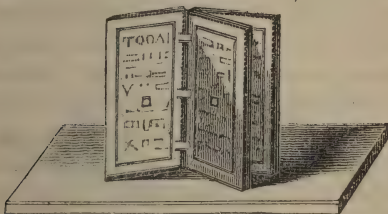
ⁱ Note to Catullus, Ode 39.—^j Nat. Hist. xiii. c. 1.—

^k Montfaucon, Antiq. Expliq. ii. 378.

until they were rendered very thin and pliable.¹ Catullus^m adverts to some wanton girl, who had jestingly stolen his pugillaria or poetical notes. One of these from Herculaneum is here represented.



They were connected together at the back by rings, and consisted of from two to six or eight leaves, having in the centre of each a slight projection or button, to prevent the notes on the wax being destroyed or defaced. According to the number of the leaves, they were called duplices, triplices, quintuplices, &c. The duplice has been introduced above, and from the same source we are enabled to present the triplice.



¹ Herculaneusia, 100. — ^m Ode 39.

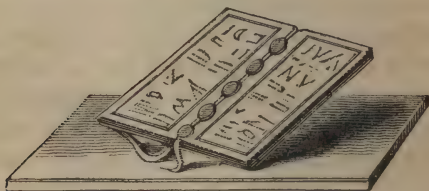
They were in use in the time of Homer, and according to Pliny were introduced before the Trojan war. "

"The dreadful token of his dire intent,
He in the *gilded tables* wrote and sent."°

Martial^p makes mention of tablets of parchment covered with wax.

The convenience of the square form in these tablets ultimately led to its adoption for almost every description of writing. The honour of the introduction of binding, composed of separate leaves, as now universally practised throughout Europe, has been accorded to Eumenes, king of Pergamus, the same to whom we have before referred as the inventor of parchment. ^q

When the folded form came into use, the necessity of a cover would become more apparent than for the rolls, and hence gradually arose bookbinding in its present shape.—At first the leaves were simply tied together with riband, the riband forming a hinge similar to the rings in the tablets before represented. The form and manner will be understood by the following engraving.



ⁿ Herculaniensia, 101.—° Homer's Iliad, vi. 168. —

^p xiv. ep. 7.—^q Vossius, Bayle, Montfaucon, &c.

The cover at first, no doubt, would be a simple leaf of parchment, or some other skin. This would soon be found of itself insufficient, and probably suggest the use of boards, which were very early adopted. Bruce, the Abyssinian traveller, had in his possession a large and very perfect manuscript on papyrus; "a gnostic book, full of their dreams," which had been dug up at Thebes, and which he believed was the only perfect one then known. Speaking of it, he says, "the boards or covers for binding the leaves, are of papyrus root, covered first with the coarse pieces of the paper, and then with leather, in the same manner as it would be done now. It is a book that we should call a small folio, and I apprehend that the shape of the book, where papyrus is employed, was always of the same form with those of the moderns." In this latter remark Bruce is decidedly wrong. "The woody part of the root of the papyrus served for boards or coverings of the leaves. We know that this was anciently one use of it, both from Alcæus and Anacreon. The Ethiopians use wood for the outer covering of their books, and cover them with leather." ^r

A more recent traveller, Dr. Hogg, has added to our store of knowledge on the early form of books, in a description of two papyri found at Thebes. He relates that "among the various objects of antiquity which were purchased from the Arabs, at Thebes,

^r Travels, vii. 8.

were two papyri, the one in Coptic, the other in Greek ; both in the form of books. The Greek papyrus has been discovered to contain a portion of the Psalms. The leaves, of about ten inches in length, by seven in width, are arranged, and have been sewn together like those of an ordinary book. They are formed of strips of the papyrus plant, crossing each other at right angles. They were both discovered among the rubbish of an ancient convent at Thebes, remarkable as still presenting some fragments of an inscription, purporting to be a pastoral letter from Athanasius, patriarch of Alexandria, who died A.D. 371.* The portion of the Psalms is now in the British Museum, and consists of about thirty leaves. The Coptic MS. contains one hundred and fifty pages, folded in the form now adopted by us, but has never been bound. It was in the collection of J. Burton, Esq., lately sold by Messrs. Sotheby and Son. Mr. Thorp, the bookseller, of Piccadilly, was the purchaser, at the sum of 84*l*.

These discoveries prove a very early knowledge of, and considerable proficiency in the art as now practised. When once the leaves were secured, the subsequent stages of covering and ornamenting would soon follow. Bruce describes the book he had as being covered with leather, and Suidas, who lived in the tenth century, and who would reason from personal knowledge of bindings of much earlier

* Visit to Alexandria, &c. ii. p. 312.

times, however erroneous his opinions on alchemy may have been, confirms the use of leather for the purpose of binding by the ancients. In his Lexicon, he describes chemistry as the art of making gold, and states that the *golden fleece*, in search of which Jason and the Argonauts went, was nothing else than a book *bound in sheep skin*, which taught the art of making gold.¹

The materials used and style of decoration adopted by the ancients for the embellishment of their rolls, has been described. All this knowledge would, when a more ample field for display, which the square form presented, arose, be brought into requisition, and considerably improved upon. In addition to the staining or colouring, it is but reasonable to suppose various ornaments would soon be added by people to whom many of the fine arts were so familiar. We have direct testimony of the adoption of impressed gold ornaments, and the DIPTYCH, to which we shall now refer, proves that sculptured figures and other carved embellishment were very extensively introduced.

To enter fully into a description of the nature, form, and circumstances connected with the Diptych, cannot, from its great extent, here be effected. Gori has filled three folio volumes on the subject, and to his learned work we must be content to refer the curious in this matter. They have been classed under two descriptions, the profane and sacred. The former

¹ Edinb. Review, 1, 256.

will here engage our attention, reserving the latter to the next chapter, as coming properly under the period devoted to the consideration of the bindings, more immediately connected with monastic and religious institutions.

The name is from the *duplice*, or two-leaved *pugillaria*, consisting, like it, of two boards covered with wax, on which the characters were marked with the *stylus*. They were of similar character but different application ; the pugillaria being small, as before described, for private memorandums ; whilst the Diptych, of large dimensions, more especially appertained to the public acts of the consuls, magistrates, and other functionaries. They were generally composed of ebony or box-wood, connected together by two or more hinges. They were then embellished with carved ivory, and frequently with silver, gold, and precious stones, riveted very closely to the wood, and finished with the utmost elegance and taste. The names of the consuls, and the titles they respectively bore, generally in a contracted form, were inscribed upon them. The nature of the carving, &c., was much alike in design, though of varied execution. Of twelve described by Gori, very little difference exists, being full-length portraits of the consuls, and compartments exhibiting the peculiar games and amusements of the people. The description of one, which he designates the “*DIPTYCHON LEODIENSE*,” will fully illustrate the nature of their extensive and elaborate ornament. Seated in the centre of each

board is a portrait of the consul, holding in one hand a baton, and in the other, upraised, a purse, as if in the act of throwing it to some victor in the games. Above are three miniature portraits, various other ornaments, and the inscription. Below, on one board, is a representation of a combat with wild beasts. On the other are two men, leading out horses for the race, and beneath them a group, with a ludicrous representation of two other men exhibiting the strength of their endurance of pain by allowing crabs to fasten on their noses. The frame-work and general detail are filled up with the best effect and proportion. The inscription on the first side is

FL ANASTASIUS PAVL PROVS
SAVINIANVS POMP ANAST

and on the second,

V INL COM DOMEST EQVI
ET CONS ORD

This he pronounces to refer to ANASTASIUS, " Consul Orientis," A. D. 517, and his name and title, as *Anastasius Paulus Probus Sabianus Pompeius, vir illustris comes domesticorum equitum, et consul ordinarius*.^u

The inscriptions on several are of a like character, but one, the " Diptychon Bituricense," relates to the above *Anastasius*, the inscription being nearly the

^u Gori's Thesaurus Vet. Diptychorum, i. 4.

same. This latter appears to have found its way into the royal library, Paris, as it is described by Dr. Dibdin, in his *Tour*,^v as well as a letter inserted in it, written by a Mons. Mercier, on the subject of Diptychs, taken principally from Gori.

For the better understanding of this part of the subject, an illustration of one from the library of the Vatican is presented. It refers to the Consul Boethius, who flourished anno 487. Its character is seen in the engraving. A similar figure, seated, with the purse and upraised hand, is on the other side, which bears part of the inscription,

NARMANLBOETHIVSVCE TINL
EXPPPVSECCONSORDETPATRIC

and which Gori, in a lengthened description, interprets as referring to "*Manlius Boethius consul ordinarius et patricius.*"

Of this description of ornament did many of the side covers of books of former times consist, as we shall have occasion soon to speak, and there can be but little doubt that the Greeks and Romans were profuse in this addition to the beauty of their literary treasures. Montfaucon,^w in his researches relative to ancient literature, confirms many of the facts that have been brought forward. He says, "the Greeks, after the custom of the present day, fastened together the leaves of their books, distributed into threes and

^v Vol. ii. 147.—^w *Palæogr. Græcæ*, 26.



Lve. sc

FAC-SIMILE OF AN IVORY DIPTYCH,
IN THE LIBRARY OF THE VATICAN, ROME.

fours, covered them with calf, or some other skin generally thicker. They strengthened the upper and lower part, where the book is more embellished, with a wooden tablet glued to the side in order that the leaves might adhere together more firmly." And Schwarz^x that the "books of the Romans, about the time of the Christian era, were covered at one time with red and yellow leather, at another time with green leather; at one time with purple, at another with silver, at another with gold."

The authorities cited, and existing specimens of ancient workmanship referred to in illustration of the subject, amply prove that the ancients were as profuse in the embellishment of their books, as they were careful in their preparation. They had also their large paper copies, and what may be called their hot-pressed compositions, still notable in our day, being twice polished with pumice.^y That the art must have arrived at a considerable degree of perfection, is further confirmed by the accounts of the number of volumes contained in their public libraries, and which of necessity would require the protection binding gives, to preserve them from injury. The earliest notice of a repository for records is the house of the rolls in Babylon, referred to in Ezra, vi. 2. In the celebrated Alexandrian library, consisting of seven hundred thousand volumes, and the one subsequently formed at Constantinople, of upwards of one hundred and

^x De Ornament. Lib. Vet. Disp. iii. 166.—^y Notes to Catullus, Ode xix.

twenty thousand, doubtless not only the common purpose of preservation would be attended to, but elegance and embellishment studied. Zonarus relates that among other treasures in the latter, there was a roll one hundred feet long, made of a dragon's gut or intestine, on which Homer's Iliad and Odyssey were written in letters of gold.² Of the splendour of the libraries of the Romans, it is reported that that of the younger Gordian, at Rome, was paved with marble, and ornamented with gold; that the walls were covered with glass and ivory, and that the armouries and desks were made of ebony and silver.³

Nor do books in the time of the ancients appear to have been so scarce as in periods nearer our own day they will be seen to have been; for in addition to their numerous public libraries, we find many notices of those of private individuals; as that of Lucullus, mentioned by Plutarch; of one at Tusculum named by Cicero; of that of Appellico the Teian, at Athens, which Sylla took to Rome; of that of the Pisos found at Herculaneum,^b and of numerous others containing large collections of books. The testimony of Seneca, Cicero, and Pliny, relative to the pleasure they derived from their libraries, also shows that books were comparatively plentiful. They were at that time an article of commerce. Catullus,^c in an Ode to Calvus, who had presented him with some

² Warton's Eng. Poetry, i. 104. — ³ Astle's Writing, introduction vii. — ^b Herculaneusia, 91. — ^c Ode xiv.

despicable authors, promises him a return of others as worthless, in search of which he says

“ Let but the morn appear, I'll run
To ev'ry *book-stall* in the town.

Pollux speaks of booksellers' shops as being among the parts of sea-port towns.^d We also find mention of stands for the sale of books in such places;^e and Martial describes a bookseller's shop as having all the pillars or posts inscribed with the titles of the vendible books, the best being kept in the *upper nidus*, and the inferior in those below.^f That these *libraria*, or booksellers' shops, existed in almost every large city or town under the Roman sway, is abundantly confirmed by Horace,^g Pliny,^h Cicero,ⁱ and others. This trade in books must have given employment to a great number of BIBLIOPEGI OR BOOKBINDERS, who were also called *librorum concinnatores*, *compactores*, and who appear to have had under their direction the *glutinatores*, mentioned in Cicero's fourth epistle to Atticus.

Taking a review of this part of our subject, it may be pronounced in conclusion that a system of book-binding was known to the Greeks and Romans very little, if any, inferior to our own; that in elegance and finish, as in every other matter where taste was required, and in which they so much excelled, they would not be deficient; but that from the continued

^d Book vii. 33.—^e Dionisius of Halicarnassus, x. 5.—
^f Epigram 1. 118.—^g Epist. i. 20.—^h ix Epist. 11.—
ⁱ Philippic xi. 9.

wear to which the cover of a book is subject, and more particularly to the total destruction of all the Roman libraries by the successive irruptions of the Northern armies into the Western empire, and the sacking of Alexandria and Constantinople by the Saracens and Turks, no *perfect* remains of bookbinding as it was in their time, has come down to ours. The state and progress of the art, during another era, will be the object of our endeavours now to illustrate.

CHAPTER III.

MONASTIC AND OTHER BINDINGS UP TO THE INVENTION
OF PRINTING.

FOR upwards of two thousand years it has been shown in the preceding chapter that the Art of Book-binding, by means of attaching the leaves to the back and affixing boards to the sides, has been practised, the addition of embellishment following^c in its train as a matter of taste, if not of necessity. Having, as we trust satisfactorily, established these facts, it will now be necessary to pass to the consideration of the subject as connected with the monastic institutions of Europe, when, from the annals of religious communities, and the appearance of bindings of the twelfth and thirteenth centuries, we shall not only be able to show what was the state of the art at that time ; but, reasoning from what we find it then to be, confirm what has been advanced as to the knowledge of it possessed by the ancients.

It will be first necessary to advert to the state of literature and scarcity of books in this and other

countries of Europe in early times, being partly illustrative of the progress of the art, connected as the making and binding of books will now be found to be. Before the invention of paper from linen, books were so scarce and dear, as to be beyond the reach of all but the rich, and it may reasonably be computed that the price of books was a hundred fold their present value. Though the materials of which they were made had been as cheap and as plentiful as paper is at present, the labour of multiplying copies in manuscript would always have kept them comparatively scanty. Hence learning was almost exclusively confined to people of rank. The papyrus was in most general use; but when the Saracens conquered Egypt in the seventh century it could no longer be procured. Parchment, the only substance for writing which then remained, was so difficult to be obtained that it was customary to erase the characters of antiquity, and Sophocles or Tacitus were obliged to resign the parchment to missals, homilies, and the Golden Legend.^a In this manner many of the best works of antiquity were for ever lost, though some have in late times been recovered, from the imperfect manner the first writing was erased.^b History records many facts which place in a very striking light the scarcity and consequent value of books during the dark ages. Private persons seldom possessed any books at all, and even distinguished mo-

^a Gibbon's Rome, v. 330. — ^b Edinb. Review, xlvi. 353.

nasteries could in general boast of no more than a single missal. The collections which the ancients possessed did not in these times exist, for the libraries, particularly those of Italy, which abounded in innumerable and inestimable treasures of literature, were, as has been before referred to, every where destroyed by the precipitate rage and undistinguishing violence of the northern armies. Of the rarity of books, Warton, in the second Dissertation to his History of English Poetry, has given a long account. During this period the monasteries principally became the depositories of science. They were more tranquil than the rest of the world, and thither the arts fled for refuge; artists became monks and monks became artists, the manuscripts and illuminations executed by them, which are still preserved to us, attest their dexterity and skill in designing and executing the most beautiful and complex subjects.^c And it is evident from various accounts left us, that the religious were not only the writers and illuminators, but also the binders of books in the times of the Saxons, which they continued to practise up to the invention of printing. The monks and students in monasteries were the principal labourers in this business, and it was part of the sacrist's duty to bind and clasp the books used for the service of the church.^d A book, usually known by the name of *Textus Sanctus Cuthberti*, preserved in the Cottonian Library (Nero, D. IV.) is a fine specimen of

^c Specimens of Ancient Sculpture, ii. — ^d Warton, ii. 244.

Saxon caligraphy and decoration of the seventh century. It was written by Eadfrid, bishop of Durham, and Ethelwold, his successor, executed the illuminations, the capitals, and other illustrations, with infinite labour and elegance. Bilfrid, a monk of Durham, covered the book, and adorned it with gold and silver plates set with precious stones. These particulars are related by Aldred, the Saxon glossator, at the end of St. John's gospel. Simon, of Durham, or Turgot, tells us that the cover of it was ornamented "*forensecis geminis et auro.*" Many curious tales are related concerning this book ; amongst others, Turgot gravely asserts, that when the monks of Lindisfarn were removing from thence, to avoid the depredations of the Danes, the vessel wherein they were embarked oversetting, this book, which they were transporting with them, fell into the sea. Through the merits of St. Cuthbert, the sea ebbing much further than usual, it was found upon the sands, above three miles from the shore, without having received injury from the water.^e The original binding has been replaced by a russia covering, having been, most likely, despoiled of its ornaments at the period of the reformation. We find also that Dagæus, a monk who flourished in Ireland in the early part of the sixth century, was a skilful caligraphist, and manufactured and ornamented binding, in gold, silver, and precious stones. He died A. D. 587. Ethelwolf, in a metri-

^e Astle's Writing, 101.

cal epistle to Egbert, at that time resident in Ireland, with a view of collecting MSS. extols one Ultan, an Irish monk, for his talents in adorning books.^f Herman, one of the Norman bishops of Salisbury, about the year 1080, not only wrote and illuminated books, but also bound them.^g Some of the classics were early written and bound in the English monasteries. Henry, a Benedictine monk of Hyde abbey, near Winchester, transcribed, in the year 1178, Terence, Boetius, Suetonius, and Claudian, which he bound in one book, and formed the brazen bosses of the covers with his own hands.^h

For the purposes above enumerated every great abbey appropriated a room, which was called the *SCRIPTORIUM*. Here several persons were constantly employed in transcribing not only the service books for the choir, but books for the library; and binding them. Ingulphus, of the abbey of Croyland, speaking of the lending of books, says "Our books, as well the smaller unbound volumes, as the larger ones which are bound, we altogether forbid."ⁱ The custom of making this one good use of convents and of Christian societies, was derived from very early times. About the year 220 Alexander, bishop of Jerusalem, built there a library for the preservation of the epistles of the learned. And Origen was assisted in the production of his works by several notaries, who

^f O'Connor's *Rerum Heibernicarum*, clxxvii. — ^g *Mon. Angl.* iii. 275. — ^h Warton, i. cxliv. dis. 2. — ⁱ *Ing. ap. Gale*, 104.

wrote down in turn that which he uttered.^k For the support of the Scriptorium, estates were often granted. That at St. Edmondsbury was endowed with two mills. The tithes of a rectory were appropriated to the cathedral convent of St. Swithin, at Winchester, in the year 1171. Many other instances of this species of transaction occur. About the year 790, Charlemagne granted an unlimited right of hunting to the abbot and monks of Sithin, for making their gloves and girdles of the skins of the deer they killed, and *covers for their books*. Nigel, in the year 1160, gave the monks of Ely two churches, *ad libros faciendos*. R. de Paston granted to Bromholm abbey, in Norfolk, 12d. per annum, a rent charge on his lands, to keep their books in repair. These employments appear to have been diligently practised at Croyland, for Ingulphus relates that when the abbey was burnt in the year 1091, seven hundred volumes were consumed. Large sums were disbursed for grails, legends, and other service-books for the choir of the chapel of Winchester college, as is shown by a roll of John Morys, the warden, an.xx. Richard II. A.D. 1397. It appears, in this case, that they bought the parchment, and hired persons to do the business of writing, illuminating, noting, and binding, within the walls of the college. The books were covered with deer-skin. As Item in vj pellibus *cervinis* emptis pro libris predictis cooperiendis, xiijs. iiijd. The monks, as has been before remarked, were skilful illuminators.

^k Eccl. Hist. of Eusebius Pamphilus, book vi. c. 20.

They were also *taught to bind books*. In the year 1277, these constitutions were given to the Benedictine monasteries of the province of Canterbury: “Abbates monachos suos claustrales, loco operis manualis, secundem suam habilitatem cæteris occupationibus deputent: in studendo, libros scribendo, corrigendo, illuminando, ligando.” That the students and monks were the binders of books, is further confirmed by a note in the first page of a manuscript Life of Concubramis. “EX CONJUNCTIONE (ligatura) dompui Wyllelmi Edys monasterii B. Mariæ S. Modwenæ virginis de Burton super Trent monachi, dum esset studens Oxoniæ, A. D. 1517.¹ Haymo de Hethe, in the original endowment of Chalk, in Kent, in 1327, compelled the vicars to be at the expense of binding their missals, “*libros etiam ligari faciet.*”^m

The multiplying of books, with their bindings and decorations, were almost solely confined to the religious houses in the early ages of christianity, and that it continued to be so until the invention of printing there is abundant proof. In one of John of Trittenheim’s (abbot of Spanheim) exhortations, in the year 1486, after many injunctions against idleness, he observes that he has “diminished their labour out of the monastery, lest by working badly you should only add to your sins, and have enjoined on you the manual labour of writing and *binding books*.” And again, urging them to the duty, he says—“It is true

¹ Warton, i. cxlvi. dis. 2. — ^m Archæologia, xi. 362.

that the industry of the printing art, lately, in our day, discovered at Mentz, produces many volumes every day; but it is impossible for us, depressed as we are by poverty, to buy them all."ⁿ From their scarcity, they were more curious of their books than we are. They therefore were extremely anxious for their preservation, but unfortunately that which appeared likely to protect them for ages, often proved their destruction. The side covers were formed of wood, which tended to facilitate the ravages of the worm, and when not of a good quality the edges soon got damaged, and the books suffered considerably. These wooden covers doubtless were at first perfectly smooth and unadorned, but as the contents of the work would frequently be of importance, it may reasonably be supposed that, like the people of still earlier times, the owners would decorate the exterior according to the extent of their esteem for the book. Hence originated the art of embellishment upon the side covers.

The earliest specimens of the external decoration of books that have been preserved to our day, is doubtless those of the *DIPTYCH*, one class of which have been described. We shall now refer to those of a sacred character, or such as were connected with the affairs and administration of the early churches. They were in every respect, except the ornament, like those referred to at page 36. This ornament consisted of carved illustrations of passages in the lives of the

ⁿ Br. Mag. x. 128.

Saviour, the Virgin, the Apostles, and the saints of the Romish church; some of them bearing in compartments as many as twenty-two subjects. Gori has devoted the whole of his third volume to them. The earliest specimens are of rude workmanship, but as the church progressed in prosperity, the same elegance of finish we have had occasion before to remark, is found upon these. One subject of frequent occurrence, is the Saviour, seated in the act of teaching as here represented.



This occupies the centre of the board; the corners are variously filled up with the four evangelists, their emblems, or subjects of religious import.

The Royal Library at Munich contains the finest specimens of this description of book ornament in the world. The British Museum exhibits very few, and those not of a splendid character. The late Mr. Douce possessed a number of diptychs, the particulars of which have been given by Sir S. R. Meyrick, to whom they were bequeathed.^o One of them, of the time of Edward the First, he says, is in ivory, and when open, measures eleven inches and three quarters long, and eleven wide. In front of the subjects, which are in alto-relievo, are twelve trefoiled arches within pointed ones, arranged in two tiers, the upper row having pediments with crockets and finials. The first subject is the Annunciation; then the interview between Mary and Elizabeth. Next the angels appearing to the shepherds to tell them of the birth of Christ. One of these last is beating a tabor with a drumstick, and another playing on the bagpipes. In front of them are Joseph, the Virgin, and Child. Then three kings on horseback, their bridles made half their length of chain, and three on foot, come into the presence of one sitting on his throne (probably Herod), attended by his mace-bearer, announce their intention of taking the presents they bear to the infant Jesus. Next, the Virgin appears seated

^o Gent.'s Mag. new series, v. 585.

on a Gothic chair, being crowned by a descending angel, bearing the child on her lap, before whom appear three of the kings with their presents, one kneeling and taking off his crown with one hand, as he makes the offering with the other. Lastly, Herod's cruelty, the soldiers wearing the cervelliere over the capuchon of mail, and surcoats. On the outside it is ornamented with foliage.

The acts of the religious rulers, like those of the consuls, gifts to the church, &c. were noted in these diptychs.^p Montfaucon states the names of the bishops were carefully registered, or erased, according to the purity or immorality of their lives.^q

The ornament seen on the diptych soon became common on the choice *books* of the church, and the plain wooden cover was adorned with all the ingenuity that wealth and taste could bestow. The libraries on the continent are much richer in gems of this description than our own country, and some specimens have been described by Dr. Dibdin^r with great minuteness. St. Jerom, who flourished in the fourth century, refers to the splendour of many books in his time.^s A book of the Gospels, translated by Ulphilas, bishop of Moesia, A. D. 370, was called the "Silver Book of Ulphilas," because bound in massy silver.^t Another copy presented by the emperor Justin to pope Hormisda, between the years 518 and 523, was

^p Gori Thesaurus Vet. Dipt. i. 2.—^q Palæog. Græcæ, 34.
^r Bibliographical Tour, iii. 262 and 460.—^s Astle's Writing, 196.—^t Ibid. 87.

bound in plates of gold and enriched with precious stones, to the weight of fifteen pounds. Leo III., who was raised to the pontificate in 795, gave to various churches copies of the Gospels, alike splendidly ornamented. The abbot Angilbert, on the restoration of the abbey of St. Riquier, A. D. 814, presented to it a copy of the Gospels, in silver plates, "marvellously adorned with gold and precious stones." Another copy, written in letters of gold and silver, and bound in gold, enriched with gems, was presented to his church by Hincmar, on becoming archbishop of Rheims in 845. The emperor Michael, about the year 855, sent as a present to St. Peter's, a Gospel of most pure gold, with divers precious stones. Everhard, count of Friuli, bequeathed by will, A. D. 861, to his children, his Bible, and a number of other books, among which a Gospel bound in gold, another in silver, and another in ivory. In 1022, the emperor Henry II., on recovering from illness, at the monastery of Monte Casino, presented to it a copy of the Gospels, covered on one side with most pure gold, and most precious gems. Returning the same year into Germany, he had an interview with Robert, king of France, but of all the rich presents offered by that king, the emperor accepted only a copy of the Gospels, bound in gold and precious stones. Desiderius, who became abbot of the above monastery in 1058, provided it with many costly books; and the empress Agnes made many rich gifts to the church, and among the rest, a copy of the Gospels, with one

side of cast silver, with chased or embossed work, very beautifully gilt."

These specimens will suffice to give an idea of the labour and expense expended on the external decoration of books at a very early period of the history of Europe. But to return more particularly to the productions of the monks and religious of our own country, we shall find that in their progress they did not lose their ancient reputation. We have before described the book of St. Cuthbert, and other works. The next earliest is a Latin Psalter considered to be the oldest extant in England, and thus described by Moule.^v "The original book upon which all our kings, from Henry I. to Edward VI., took the coronation oath, is now in the library of a gentleman in Norfolk. It is a MS. of the four Evangelists, written on vellum, the form and beauty of the letters nearly approaching to Roman capitals. It appears to have been written and bound for the coronation of Henry I. The original binding, which is still in a perfect state, consists of two oaken boards, nearly an inch thick, fastened together with stout thongs of leather, and the corners defended with large bosses of brass. On the right-hand side, as the book is opened, of the outer cover is a crucifix of brass, double gilt, which was kissed by the kings upon their inauguration; and the whole is fastened together by a strong clasp of brass, fixed to a broad piece of leather secured with

^u Papers on the Dark Ages, No. xiii.—Br. Mag. ix. 249. —

^v Bibliotheca Heraldica, 493.

two brass pins." This book is now in the library of the Duke of Buckingham at Stowe. It was formerly entered in the Exchequer as a little book with a crucifix. The crucifix is about six or eight inches in height, and the workmanship rather clumsy. A drawing of it by Vertue, is in the collection of the Society of Antiquaries.^w Another MS. Gospel, partly Latin and partly Saxon, in the British Museum (Cotton MSS. Titus D. xxvii.) is also bound with oaken boards, one being inlaid with pieces of carved ivory, which is supposed to have been executed at a later period, probably from the piety of some subsequent owner. They are however very curious and deserving of explicit notice. The first consists of our Saviour, with an angel above him: the second of the Virgin with Christ in her lap—the Virgin is in half length: the third is a small whole length of Joseph with an angel above. A gilt *nimbus* is round the head of each, but that which encircles the Virgin is perfect; and the compartment in which she appears (about 5 inches high) is twice the size of each of the others. The draperies throughout are good. It is altogether a choice specimen of ancient binding.^x This mode of external ornament is further illustrated by the following description of two books by Mr. Astle, in a paper on crosses and crucifixes. "A booke of Gospelles garnished and wrought with antique worke of silver and gilte with an image of the crucifix, with Mary and John, poiz together

^w Dibdin's Bib. Decam. ii. 434.—^x Ibid.

cccxxij. oz.” In the Jewel House in the Tower “a booke of gold enameled, clasped with a rubie, having on th’ one syde a crosse of dyamounds, and vj. other dyamounds, and th’ other side a flower de luce of dyamounds, and iiij. rubies with a pendante of white sapphires, and the armes of Englande. Which booke is garnished with small emeraldes and rubies hanging to a chayne pillar fashion set with xv knottes, everie one conteyning iij. rubies (one lacking).”^y

It was also usual in early times to engrave the arms of the owner on the clasps which were generally attached to books. Eleanor, duchess of Gloucester, mentions in her will, in 1339, “a Chronicle of France,” in French, with two clasps of silver, enamelled with the arms of the Duke of Burgoyne; a book containing the Psalter, Primer, and other devotions, with two clasps of gold enamelled with her arms; a French Bible in two volumes, with two gold clasps enamelled with the arms of France; and a Psalter richly illuminated, with the clasps of gold enamelled with white swans, and the arms of my lord and father enamelled on the clasps.^z Among the books in the inventory of the effects of Sir John Fastolfe, were two “Mys-sayles closyd with sylver,” and a “Sauter claspyd with sylver, and my maysters is armys and my ladyes ther uppon.”^a

The Bedford Missal is, perhaps, as splendid a specimen of the taste and ingenuity of the monks, as any

^y Archæologia xiii. 220.—^z Nicolas’ Test. Vetusta, i. 148.

— ^a Archæol. xxi. 276.

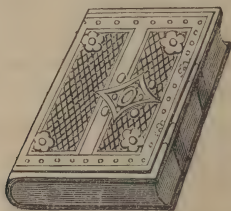
extant. It contains fifty-nine large miniatures, occupying nearly the whole page, and above a thousand small ones, in circles of about an inch in diameter, displayed in elegant borders of golden foliage, with variegated flowers, &c. Among the portraits are whole-length ones of John, duke of Bedford, regent of France in the reign of Henry VI., and of his duchess. The volume measures eleven inches by seven and a half in width, and two inches and a half in thickness. It is bound in crimson velvet with gold clasps, whereon are engraved the arms of Harley, Cavendish, and Hollis quarterly. The duke of Bedford presented it to his nephew Henry VI.^b It was bought of the Somerset family, by Harley, second earl of Oxford; from whom it came to the late duchess of Portland, at whose sale Mr. Edwards became the owner for 215 guineas. It was sold again in 1815 to the marquis of Blandford for 687l. 15s. Sir John Tobin is now the possessor.

These may be pronounced as fair general specimens of the talent of the ancient European Bookbinders, time, damp, the worm, and religious zeal, having worked the destruction of the coverings of nearly all the early manuscripts; though to the latter must be attributed not only the scarcity of proof of what the bindings of these talented monks and artists were, but the entire loss of the books also. The mistaken zeal, enthusiasm, and bigotry of the early leaders of

^b Horne's Bibliography, i. 302, and Nichol's Illust. vi. 296.

the reformation, or of those they employed, swept away without distinction the works of the learned with the books of devotion preserved in the religious houses, and deprived the world doubtless of many treasures now unknown. With these the bindings were of course destroyed, and even in cases where the book may have been preserved, the cupidity of many to whom the task of visiting the religious establishments was assigned, would lead them to divest them of the valuable ornaments with which we have shown many were enriched and decorated. Not only were the libraries completely sacked, but the huge volumes which contained the ancient services, and abounded in all the churches and monasteries, were destroyed without mercy, ardently and enthusiastically. Many of these had been brought direct from Rome, where a great manufactory of such works had for some centuries existed. An immense volume was laid upon the *lutrin*, or reading-desk, in the middle of the choir, and the letters and musical notes, which accompanied the words, were of such an enormous magnitude, and so black, that they could be read by the canons, as they sat in their stalls, at as great a distance, and with as much ease, as an inscription on a monument. These ponderous volumes lay unmolested on the desk, or at the utmost were only carried to the adjoining sacristy, and were a part of the furniture, and almost of the fixtures, of the churches; they were exempt from injury and accident, and were frequently therefore of great antiquity, having been constructed in

very remote times, when manuscripts of value were plentiful.^c They were garnished with corners of brass, with bosses, and brass nails, to preserve the bindings from injury in being rubbed on the desk or pulpit, and protected from dust by massive clasps. Some, when very large, were, for further protection, laid upon rollers. The nature and extent of these additions are shown in an illumination of a MS. of the fifteenth century, in the Royal Library, Paris, from which the following is taken.



The accumulation, though slowly, had, in a great number of years, led to the formation of many considerable libraries in the houses of the religious at the period of the reformation.^d Of the extent of the devastation and frightful havoc then committed a writer of the time gives an account. Speaking of the destruction of books, he indignantly says, "Never had we been offended for the loss of our libraries, being so many in number, and in so desolate places for the more part, if the chief monuments and most notable works of our most excellent wilters had been

^c Edinb. Review, xlviii. 96. — ^d Leland's Collectanea, i. 109.

preserved. If there had been in every shire of England but one *solempne* library, to the preservation of those noble works, and preferment of good learning in our posterity, it had been yet somewhat. But to destroy all without consideration, is, and will be, unto England for ever, a most horrible infamy among the grave seniors of other nations. A great number of them which purchased those superstitious mansions, reserved of those library-books, some to serve the jakes, some to scour their candlesticks, and some to rub their boots; some they sold to the grocers and soap-sellers; some they sent over sea to the *bookbinders*, not in small numbers but at times whole ships full, to the wondering of the foreign nations. Yea, the universities of this realm are not all clear of this detestable fact. But cursed is that belly which seeketh to be fed with such ungodly gains, and shameth his natural country. I know a merchant man, which shall at this time be nameless, that bought the contents of *two noble libraries* for *forty shillings* price; a shame it is to be spoken. This stuff hath he occupied in the stead of grey paper, by the space of more than ten years, and yet he hath store enough for as many years to come!"^e

With these facts before us it need not be matter of surprise how few specimens of bookbinding, prior to the introduction of printing, now exist. Previous extracts have shown the early adoption of wooden boards as

^e Bale's Preface to Leland's Journey, 1549.

side covers, for books, by the monastic binders. Every means were used for their preservation, hence strength and durability were most studied. They sewed them on pieces of skin or parchment; and even carried their precaution so far as to protect each sheet externally and internally with a slip of parchment, to prevent the thread, with which the book was sewn, from cutting the paper, and to protect the back from injury. When the boards were first covered, it appears that a common parchment or vellum, made from the skin of the deer, was used. Richard Chandos, bishop of Chichester, mentions in his will, so early as the year 1253, a “Bible, with a rough cover of skin,” and bequeaths it to William de Selsey.^f Another proof of the adoption of this covering occurs in the “Accounts of the Household of Edward I. and II.,” contained in four MS. volumes presented to the Society of Antiquaries, by Sir Ashton Lever; which were in the original binding of calf-skin, dressed like parchment with the hair on, and razures of the hair made for writing the inscription.^g Elizabeth de Burgh, in the year 1355, by will left “to my hall, called Clare Hall, Cambridge,” among other books, one missal, covered with white leather or hide, and one good Bible covered with black leather.^h More expensive ornament followed, as has been shown. Velvet was long the material used for the *covers* of

^f Nicolas Testamenta Vetusta, ii. 762.—^g Archæologiæ, vii. 418-19.—^h Nicolas, i. 58.

the best works. The Bible, when first translated into Latin, was divided into four or six parts. In the will of Richard (Sanctus), bishop of Chichester, he bequeathed to the four orders of friars, each one part, (1258) "glossatam," which means with marginal notes. In the next century the Bible was translated into French, illuminated, with a commentary, and bound in two volumes covered with velvet, with clasps of gold, enamelled with the arms of the prince or nobleman at whose expense the MS. was made. Psalters were more common. Missals, as has been before remarked, were so splendid as to have miniatures in every page, and were wrought with jewels on the covers of the velvet.ⁱ The wills of the nobles and rich of this country, in times when it was the custom to leave books as legacies to friends and ecclesiastical bodies, however, furnish the best evidence of the use of velvet as a cover for books in very early times. In the will of Lady Fitzhugh, A.D. 1427, several books, &c., are thus bequeathed:—"Als so I wyl yat my son William have a Ryng with a dyamond and my son Geffray a gretter, and my son Rob't a sauter covered with rede velwet, and my doghter Mariory a primer cou'ed in Rede, and my doghter Darcy a sauter cou'ed in blew, and my doghter Malde Eure a prim' cou'd in blew."^k Eleanor, countess of Arundel, left by will to Ann, wife of her nephew,

ⁱ Nicolas, i. xxvii. Notes.—^k Wills and Inventories, part i. Surtees Society, and Nicolas, i. 213.

Maurice Berkeley, a book of Matins covered with velvet. This was in the year 1455 ; and in 1480, a similar bequest was made to her daughter, by Ann, duchess of Buckingham, of a primer covered with purple velvet, with clasps of silver gilt.¹

These records prove velvet to have been used as a cover for books long before the time usually assigned to it, and shows that every variety of colour was adopted according to the subject matter of the contents of the volume. This was particularly the case a century or two earlier, for among the courtesies of love in chivalric times, the present of books from knights to ladies was not forgotten, and it more often happened than monkish austerity approved of, that a volume *bound in sacred guise*, contained not a series of hymns to the Virgin, but a variety of amatory effusions to a terrestrial mistress.^m

The will of Walter, lord Hungerford, proves the use also of coloured cloths for binding at an early period. He bequeathed in 1449, to Lady Margaret, wife of Sir Robert Hungerford his son, “ my best Legend of the lives of the saints in French, and covered with *red cloth*.”

The art of bookbinding, it is seen, both as respects style, and variety of material for the covers, was far advanced at the period that witnessed the invention of printing. The details of its history for a century after that event, may be pronounced the history,

¹ Nicolas, i. 279, 357. — ^m Mill's History of Chivalry, i. 42
— “ Nicolas, i. 258.

making allowance for the improvements the greater number of books and consequent field for exertion would produce, of at least a like period before. We proceed to trace it under new circumstances, attested by numerous records and notices of writers of days gone by,—illustrated and corroborated by specimens of bindings that have withstood the havoc of time.

CHAPTER IV.

ENGLISH BINDING AND BINDERS, FROM THE INVENTION OF PRINTING TO THE EIGHTEENTH CENTURY, MORE PARTICULARLY AS RELATES TO MATERIALS AND FINISH.

THE multiplication of manuscripts, which the introduction of paper, made from linen, into Europe, occasioned, caused a considerable reduction in their price, and contributed essentially to the diffusion of knowledge. Learning had already begun to revive, and to be cultivated with considerable ardour, when the invention of printing by John Gutenburgh, of Mayence, or Mentz, about the year 1438, gave a new stimulus to the human mind, and formed the most important era to the history of literature and civilization.^a It drew forth learning from libraries and convents, and, by increasing the number of books, placed them within the reach of all. The avenues of science were thus thrown open to every one, and volumes of information which had before existed in costly manuscripts, were now in every hand. No retrogression

^a Gibbon.

in knowledge or the arts, could ever more take place, recorded as it now became in a thousand ways, spreading abroad the intelligence, improvements, and inventions of the more skilful, and making them alike the common property of the whole community.

What printing became to the other arts, binding now, in an especial manner, became to the productions of the press. And, that the practisers of the art were fully sensible of this is shown by the firm way the bindings of early printed books, which are still preserved, are executed. And to this care we may attribute the existence of so many specimens of early typography, for if the slight and careless manner, in which some bindings of a later date have been executed, had at that time been common, it is but reasonable to suppose, that we should also have to regret the loss of many of those specimens we now possess.

The art of printing was introduced into England by William Caxton in 1473, and his press fully established in Westminster Abbey in 1477.^b The early English printers, however, did not make much progress, for it appears that an act was passed in the year 1483, authorizing "strangers repairing unto this realm to bring printed and written books, to sell at their pleasure." Books were at first printed either in large or small folio, or at least quartos; the smaller sizes were not in use till some time after the inver-

^bAme's Typograph. Antiq. i. 3.

tion of printing, if at all, certainly but rarely previous to A. D. 1480.^c At this time too, and long after, every process belonging to a printed book, from the punch to the *binding*, was included under the general denomination of *printing*.^d Of the early English *bookbinders*, consequently, very little is known, and that only from their connection with the printing branch of the profession. Thus we find that Wynkyn de Worde, the successor of Caxton, left by will, legacies, to Nowel, the *bookbinder* in Shoe Lane, and to Alard, bookbinder, his servant.^e This Nowel, doubtless, was what is now called a *chamber binder*,—that is, doing work for the bookseller and printer, and perhaps at that time wholly employed by Wynkyn de Worde. John Reynes, at the George, in St. Paul's Church-Yard, about the year 1527, was an eminent publisher and *binder*.^f To these, in further confirmation, may be added, Michael Lobley and William Hill,^g living in St. Paul's Church-Yard, 1531—1536, as also “Toye, the bookbinder,” named as engaged in search for the printers of a work against the government of the church, about 1550.^h

Of the progressive improvement in bookbinding and the materials with which the books were covered, the public libraries of Europe, and especially, as will be seen in another chapter, the royal library at Paris, exhibit many specimens. Manuscript books,

^c Horne's Int. to Bibliography, i. 291.—^d Hansard's Typographia, 334.—^e Ame's Typographica Antiquities, i. 120.—^f Ibid. i. 413.—^g Ibid. ii. 756.—^h Ibid. i. 569.

and those printed many years after the invention of printing, were variously decorated in binding. David Casley, deputy librarian to George II., speaking on the subject, says, “ The very covers of a great many MSS. are curiosities, there having been different ways of binding books in different ages: and some have happened to have been bound with so good material as to have lasted a great while, which may be proved by several books which, upon examination appear to have been but once bound.”ⁱ

The common cover for early printed works doubtless remained, as for MSS. in monastic times, a kind of parchment or forrel. But for the books of the noble and rich, as has been shown, a considerable degree of elegance had been adopted. Velvet was the most usual, and in this degree of luxury the poorer classes of readers now also indulged. Chaucer, in describing the “ Clerke of Oxenforde,” says—

“ For hym was leuer to have at hys beddes heed
Twenty bookes cladde wyth blacke or reed.”^k

And in “ An inventory of English Books, of John Paston, made the 5th day of November, in the ——— year of the reign of Edward IV.” we find particularized:

Item—A *black* book with the Legend of Lady sans Merci.

Item—A *red* book, that Percival Robsart gave me of the Meeds of the Mass.^l

ⁱ Casley's Preface to Cat. of Royal Library, xv.—^k Prologue to Canterbury Tales, edition 1542. — ^l Burnett's Specimens of English Prose Writers, i. 157.

It is, however, in the notices left of the above monarch that we shall find the most ample record of the early use of velvet and silk in the bindings of books. In his Wardrobe Accounts, A.D. 1480, kept by Piers Courtneys,^m we have many particulars of the cost of bindings, materials used, &c. "To Alice Claver for the making of xvj laces and xvj tasshels for the garnysshing of divers of the Kinges bookes, ij s. viij d; and to Robert Boillett for blac papir and nailles for closyng and fastenyng of divers cofyns of fyrr wherein the Kinges books were conveyed and caried from the Kinges grete Warderobe in London unto Eltham aforesaid v d.; Piers Bauduyn stacioner for bynding, gilding, and dressing of a booke called Titus Livius xx s.; for binding, gilding, and dressing of a booke of the Holy Trinite xvj s.; for binding, gilding, and dressing of a booke called Frossard xvj s.; for binding, gilding, and dressing of a booke called the Bible xvj s.; for binding, gilding, and dressing of a booke called Le Gouvernement of Kinges and Princes xvj s.; for binding and dressing of thre smalle books of Franche price in grete vj s. viij d.; for the dressing of two bookes whereof oon is called La Forteresse de Foy, and the other called the Book of Josephus iij s. iiij d.; and for binding, gilding, and dressing of a booke called the Bible Historial xx s."

For the binding of these books another entry is made of the materials used; from which it appears

^m Edited by Sir H. N. Nicolas, 125.-6.

that, as in the case of apparel, &c., worn by our kings and nobles, they procured the materials and employed workmen to execute the article wanted. “ Delyvered for the coveryng and garnysshying vj of the Bookes of oure saide Lorde the Kynges, that is to say, oon of the Holy Trinite, oon of Titus Lyvius, oon of the Gouvernal of Kynges and Princes, a Bible, a Bible Historialle, and the vj^{the} called Frossard. Velvet, vj yerdes cremysy figured; corse of silk, ij yerdes di’ and a naille blue silk weying an unce iij q’ di’; iiij yerdes di’ di’ quarter blac silk weying iij unces; laces and tassels of silk, xvj laces; xvj tassels, weying to gider vj unces and iij q’; botons, xvj of blue silk and gold; claspes of coper and gilt, iij paire smalle with roses uppon them; a paire myddelle, ij paire grete with the Kynges Armes uppon them; bolions coper and gilt, lxx; nailes gilt, ccc.”ⁿ

And again, “ To Alice Claver sylkwoman for an unce of sowing silk xiv d. ;” for “ ij yerds di’ and a naille corse of blue silk, weying an unce iij quarters di’ price the unce ij s viij d. v s. ; for iiij yerds di’ of quarter corse of blac silk weying iij unces price the unce ij s iiij d. vij s. ; for vj unces and iij quarters of silk to the laces and tassels for garnysshing of diverse Books price the unce xiiij d. vij s. x d. ob. ; for the making of xvj laces and xvj tassels made of the said vj unces and iij quarters of silke price in grete

ⁿ Wardrobe Accounts, &c. 152.

unknown to our day ; for without the cost of what is properly the *binding*, it is seen that Rasmus, or Asmus, who doubtless was the same person, is paid on one occasion, for garnishing of divers books, eleven pounds, five shillings, and seven pence ; and on another no less than thirty-four pounds, ten shillings, for garnishing eighty-six books, about eight shillings each for the mere embellishment alone of them, which we take to mean fixing the clasps, bosses, &c. to the sides. The splendour of some of these early bindings may be gathered from the poet laureat^v of this period, who, speaking of a book, and enraptured with the appearance of it, breaks out in verse :—

“ With that of the boke lozende were the claspes,
 The margin was illumined al with golden railes,
 And bice empiictured with grass-oppes and waspes,
 With butterflies, and fresh pecocke tailes,
 Englored with flowres, and slymy snayles,
 Envyved pictures well touched and quickly,
 It would have made a man hole that had be right sickly,
 To behold how it was garnished and bound,
 Encoverde over with golde and tissue fine,
 The claspes and bullions were worth a M pounce,
 With balassis and carbuncles the border did shine,
 With *aurum mosaicum* every other line,” &c.

To return, however, it appears also from the extracts before quoted, that there was then such a servant of the court as the KING'S BOOKBINDER. They go far too to clear the eighth Harry from the charge of knowing nothing of, and caring less for fine books. That his predecessor Henry VII. col-

^v Skelton 46.

lected a magnificent library, the various splendid specimens that still exist, bearing his arms on the bindings, is full evidence ; but there can be no doubt it was considerably augmented by his son, under the skilful direction of the great antiquary, Leland, whom Henry had appointed his librarian, and who, in his visit to the various monasteries, must have become possessed of many rare manuscripts and fine books. This is borne out by Heutzner, a German traveller, who, describing the royal library of the kings of England, originally in the old palace at Westminster, but now in the British Museum, which he saw at Whitehall in 1598, says, that it was well furnished with Greek, Latin, Italian, and French books, all *bound in velvet*, of different colours, yet chiefly red, with clasps of gold and silver : and that the covers of some of them were adorned with pearls and precious stones.^w

Among those originally belonging to Henry VII. is a very curious book of Indentures in the British Museum. It is dated July 10, in the nineteenth year of his reign, and made between him and the abbot and convent of St. Peter's, Westminster, for the celebration of certain masses, &c. to be performed in Henry VII.'s chapel, then intended to be built. It is indeed a most noble and curious book, the cover is of crimson Genoese velvet, edged with crimson silk and gold thread, and with tassels of the

^w Warton's Eng. Poetry, iii. 272.

same material at each corner. The inside is lined with crimson damask. On each side of the cover are five bosses, made of silver, wrought and gilt; those in the middle have the arms and supporters of Henry VII., with his crown and supporters of silver, gilt and enamelled; in the others, at each corner, are so many portcullises, also gilt and enamelled. It is fastened by two hasps, made of silver, and splendidly enamelled with the red rose of the house of Lancaster. The counterpart of these indentures, bound and decorated in all respects like the original, is preserved in the Record Office in the Chapter House, at Westminster.*

In the British Museum, also, among the royal MSS., is the Old Testament, Psalter, Hymns, &c. (2 B. vii.), formerly belonging to Queen Mary, bound in a truly regal style. It has thick boards covered with crimson velvet, richly embroidered with large flowers in coloured silks and gold twist. It is further embellished with gilt brass bosses and clasps, on the latter of which are engraved the arms of England.

Several other specimens of velvet binding are still in existence in our public libraries. This style continued in use till at least the end of the sixteenth century: Queen Elizabeth, on her visit to Cambridge, in 1578, was presented by the vice-chancellor with "a Newe Testament in Greek, of Robertus Stephanus,

* Horne's Int. i. 305.

his first printing in folio, bound in redd velvett, and lymed with gould; the armes of England sett upon eche side of the booke, vearey faire.”^y

A custom of perfuming books at this period is shown in the instructions relative to presents to the queen, sent by the Lord Treasurer Burghley to the vice-chancellor of the university on this occasion. He says “Present a book well bound,” and charges them “to regard that the book had no savour of spike, which commonly bookbinders did seek to add, to make their books savour well.”^z

Every thing tends to show that Elizabeth was profuse in the embellishment of the bindings of her books; and this doubtless influenced many to present her works in a costume she would be likely to approve. Among the new year’s gifts, sent her in the twenty-seventh year of her reign, was a Bible from Absolon, master of the Savoy, bound in cloth of gold, garnished with silver and gilt, with two plates of the royal arms.^a

Of the labour and expense incurred we have an illustration in the copy of archbishop Parker’s “*De Antiquitate Ecclesiæ Britannicæ*,” in the royal library in the British Museum, presented to her by the archbishop. It is a small folio of the date 1572, covered with green velvet, and the front or first side embroidered with coloured silks and silver thread, in

^y Hartshorne’s *Book Rarities of Cambridge*, 5.—^z Nichol’s *Progresses of Elizabeth*, ii. 1.—^a *Ibid.* Preface, xxvi.

deep relief, as accurately shown in the annexed plate. It is conjectured that the learned churchman intended the design as a reference to his name of Parker. It represents a park inclosed by railings, having in the centre a large rose tree, and deer in various positions. The reverse of the binding has a similar design, but the interior occupied by five deer, one in the centre reposing, the other four like those described, being transposed; two snakes and various small shrubs are disposed in the space between. The back is divided into five compartments, by embroidered lines, having a red rose with buds and branches between each, except the second from the head, on which has, at some subsequent period, been placed the title on a piece of leather, thus :—

PARKERUS
DE ANT
EC. BRIT.
LOND. 1572.

The bottom one bears on a small piece of leather, fixed on the embroidery—



The book has been rebound in green morocco, but the sides and back as above described, placed over the morocco in a very creditable manner. It is now



Lee 61

FAC-SIMILE
 OF THE EMBROIDERED VELVET BINDING OF ARCHBISHOP
 PARKER'S DE ANTIQVITATE ECCLESIE BRITANNICÆ,
 FORMERLY BELONGING TO QUEEN ELIZABETH.

properly preserved in a red basin cover, and further protected by being placed in a box.

Another book of Elizabeth's, also in the British Museum, merits especial notice from its binding. It is the "*Historia Ecclesia*," printed at Louvain, in 1569, bound in green velvet, with the shield of the royal arms embroidered with coloured silks, and silver and gold thread on crimson silk, in the centre of each side. The remaining spaces are filled up with roses, foliage, &c. formed of the same materials, and some of the flowers composed of small pearls, many of which are lost. The back is similar to the last described, and bears the queen's initials.

Her successor, the first James, appears also to have been partial to a velvet exterior. Specimens may be cited:—among others, the "*Panciroli Not Dignit*," Lugduni, 1608, in light blue velvet, richly gilt, and having worked gilt edges on a red ground, partly left blank as ornament. But the most splendid specimen, and perhaps the most perfect, of early embroidery on books, is to be found in the British Museum, in the "*Acta Synodi Dort*," printed at the same place, in 1620, also once the property of James I. No engraving could give a proper idea of its splendour. It is a folio in crimson velvet, the arms of England being embroidered on both sides with gold thread, yellow silk forming the groundwork, but which is entirely hid by the gold, which is embroidered considerably in relief. The initial **I** surmounted by a crown is worked above, and **R** similarly below, as

are the rose and thistle in opposite corners. The bands on the back are formed with the like material, and the rose and thistle alternately between each. It is lettered on leather, the head-bands and gilt edges neatly executed, and the boards tied together in front with scarlet riband. Altogether the workmanship and material are of the first quality, and constitute it a regal book in every particular.

But velvet was not the only cover for books during this period; silk and damask were also in general use for that purpose. Alexander Barclay, in his "Ship of Fooles," (1500—1552) speaking of the company, has the following lines, relative to the student or bookworm, whom he rather inconsistently places as the first fool in the vessel :—

"But yet I have them in great reverence,
And honour, saving them from filth and ordure;
By often brusshing, and much diligence,
Full goodly bounde in pleasaunt coverture
Of damas, sattin, or els of velvet pure:
I keep them sure, fearing least they should be lost,
For in them is the cunning wherein I me boast." ^b

The various extracts above cited, prove that velvet, silk, or damask were the principal covering made use of for the best bindings, up to the end of the fifteenth century, and continued to be partially used for books belonging to the royal library, a century after. In addition, it has been shown that they were lavishly ornamented with all the skill that in-

^b Warton, iii. 77.

genuity could devise. Nor did the highest and the fairest consider it beneath their dignity to exert their skill in this service, by adding to the covers the embroidered ornament before described. This is called Tambour binding, and a Psalter, bound with a large flower, worked in tambour upon one side of it, is in the British Museum, which flower is considered, by Dr. Dibdin,^c to be the work of Queen Mary. Be this conjecture or not, it is certain that ladies at this period were more conversant with this style of book ornament than a mere inspection would imply. Lady Jane Grey, in an exhortation written to her sister, the night before her execution, thus expresses herself:—"I have here sent you, my dear sister Katherine, a book, which although it be not outwardly trimmed with gold, or the curious embroidery of the artfullest needles, yet inwardly it is more worth than all the precious mines which the vast world can boast of," &c.^d A copy of this letter in the British Museum,^e varies a little from the above:—"I haue sent yo good sust^r K. a boke wh although it be not outwardly rimid with gold," &c.

From this, and the great love of books which Lady Jane Grey is known to have had, it may be pronounced all but certain that she was accustomed to employ some of the leisure she possessed in the embroidery of the covers of them. In the Bodleian

^c Bibliograp. Decameron, i. 99.—^d Nicolas's Lady Jane Grey, 41.—^e Harl. MSS. 2370.

library, at Oxford, is an English translation of St. Paul's Epistles, in a binding of this description executed by the princess Elizabeth, afterwards queen, while imprisoned at Woodstock, during the reign of her sister queen Mary. The cover is of black silk, curiously embroidered with mottos and devices. Round the extreme border of the upper side is worked

“CŒLUM PATRIÆ. SCOPUS VITÆ XPVS.
CHRISTO VIVE.”

In the centre a *heart*, and about it,

“ELEVA COR SURSUM IBI UBI E. C.”*

On the other side

“BEATUS QUI DIVITIAS SCRIPTURÆ LE-
GENS VERBA VERTIT IN OPERA.”

And in the centre, round a star,

“VICIT OMNIA PERTINAX VIRTUS E. C.”†

A volume of prayers bound in crimson velvet, among the royal MSS. in the British Museum, claims the same distinction as the preceding work. On each side is embroidered with silver thread a monogram, apparently composed of the letters R. H. K. N. A. and E. in high relief, with the letter H. above and below, and a rose at the four corners.^f

From what has been previously stated it is evident

Gent's. Mag. New Series, i. 63.

* *Est Christus.*—† *Elizabethæ Captivæ, or Elizabetha Captiva.*—NICHOLS' PROGRESSES, preface.

that Elizabeth was a great lover of books, and a munificent patron of all concerned in their embellishment. But she displayed her taste in this particular further than we have yet shown, by causing the binding to be composed entirely of silver or gold. Of this description is the "Golden Manual of Prayers." It is bound in solid gold, and she is said to have always carried it about with her, hanging by a gold chain. The subject on one of the sides represents the judgment of Solomon, whose sentence appears round the margin; on the other side is delineated the brazen serpent, with the wounded Israelites looking at it: the motto round the margin is the divine command given to Moses, relative to the making of this serpent. It has been engraved in the *Gentleman's Magazine*, and Mr. Horne's *Introduction to Bibliography*. In the inventory of Queen Elizabeth's jewels, plate, &c., made in the sixteenth year of her reign, several ornamental books are also described: amongst others, "Oone Gospell booke, covered with tissue and garnished on th' onside with the crucifix and the Queenes badges of silver guilt, poiz with wodde, leaves, and all, cxij oz." And "Oone booke of the Gospelles plated with silver, and guilt upon bourdes with the image of the crucifix ther upon, and iiij evangelists in iiij places, with two greate claspes of silver and guilt, poiz lii oz. gr. and weing with the bourdes, leaves, and binding, and the covering of red vellat, cxxjx. oz."⁸

⁸ *Archæologia*, xiii. 221.

We have been led by the richness of these bindings to a comparatively recent period, and must now return to the beginning of the fifteenth century, and to the consideration of two other kinds of early binding, vellum and calf. We have before stated that a common forrel was the first cover for books in the monastic ages of this country. Several specimens of this description may be met with. The oldest still preserved is considered by Dr. Dibdin to be a copy of the "Turrecremata of Alric Han," 1467, the rarest book in earl Spencer's library, and still in good preservation. This description of binding was frequently so constructed as to leave a portion of the forrel or parchment projecting from the boards and wrapping over the foreedge so as to meet nearly in the centre of it, and more effectually preserve the book from injury. Vellum appears to have been introduced for binding in the early part of the fifteenth century, but at first was quite plain. At the same period or earlier, a covering of leather was made use of, but which species of binding having continued in general use up to the present time, we shall proceed with the description of vellum binding first. It cannot be positively stated in what year vellum began to be stamped, but we shall not be far wrong in fixing the introduction of this embellishment about the end of the fifteenth, or the beginning of the sixteenth century. It is evident the art was known in 1467, as David Casley, before referred to, describes the bind-

ing of a MS. of the Epistles of St. Jerome, as bearing the following inscription: — “ Liber ligatus erat Oxonii, in Catstrete, ad instantiam Reuerendi Domini Thome Wybarun, in sacra theologia Bacalarii Monachi Roffensis, Anno Domini, 1467.”^h This is the earliest date known to have existed on the cover of a book, but it unfortunately has been replaced by a modern binding, and the original lost for ever.

Of these vellum stamped bindings innumerable specimens exist in various libraries, particularly the *Basil books* of the sixteenth century. Nothing can exceed the delicacy and beauty of the execution of some of them, and for sharpness, brilliancy, and proportion, no ornamental decoration of modern days has yet been introduced that can fairly take precedence of these works of the binders of early times. Whether the talented artists who executed many of these were natives or settlers in London, Oxford, or Cambridge, or of other towns on the continent where printing had made greater progress, cannot now be stated, though from what will hereafter be advanced it is reasonable to suppose many of them were produced in this country, for the race of bookbinders in 1553, was sufficiently numerous in England, and of such consideration, as to be expressly protected by an act of parliament against their foreign competitors.ⁱ Some of the most costly are impressed with a

^h MSS. Reg. 6. D. II.—See Dibdin's Bib. Dec. ii. 449.—

ⁱ See Act 25 Henry VIII. 1533.

design nearly the full space of the boards; others are ornamented with portraits, arms, mottos, or elaborate devices; and the year in which the book was bound was frequently impressed in large figures on its covers.

When the art of impressing these designs on the side was first introduced cannot be ascertained. It will be seen that it had been employed on leather previously to vellum, but it must have been a work of some time to bring it to that perfection which we witness on some early covers. In the absence of earlier data, the most reasonable conjecture appears to be that the effects produced by the printing press, suggested to the minds of the early practisers of that art, the idea of giving, by means of impression from wooden blocks, an additional beauty to the side covers of their books, and that it speedily followed the invention of printing in 1438. But if, by any existing specimens of binding of this character, it could be proved to have preceded that era, it might become a matter of much speculation, how far the result had an influence in the first essays in block printing by Gutenberg and others.

Specimens of this stamped vellum covering may be seen in the British Museum, as well as the libraries of the curious, and among the splendid stocks of the principal old booksellers of the day; some executed with a finish not yet in modern times equalled, and some bearing a confused mass of ornament too close

to produce any effect. The portrait of Luther is from



the cover of a book bound in 1569, which bears a similar one of Calvin on the reverse. It was in the possession of Dr. Dibdin, who describes the portraits as being executed with great spirit and accuracy, and surrounded with ornamental borders of much taste and richness.^k As this subject will be more fully discussed under the head of Stamped Leather Bindings, specimens of which are much more numerous,

^k Bibliomania, 158.

we shall defer further mention of this style here. But it may be stated that from a passage in "The Devil's Law Case," a drama by John Webster, first published in 1623, it is very evident that gold ornament had been long familiarly known as applied to vellum binding, at that period. He says

"There's in my closet
A prayer-book that is covered with *gilt vellum*,
Fetch it."¹

Of the early use of leather, Montfaucon mentions several specimens of calf-skin glued boards; and Robert Copeland, in his poetical prefix to Chaucer's *Assembly of Fools*, 1530, says

"Chaucer is dede, the which this pamphlete wrate
So ben his heyres in all such besynesse
And gone is also the famous clerke Lydgate
And so is youge Hawes, god theye soules addresse
Many were the volumes that they made more or lesse
Theyr *bokes* ye lay up tyll that the *lether* moules."^m

This extract from Copeland proves leather to have been the common material for the covers of general works previous to, and in his time. But a stamped leather binding on oaken boards, as before referred to, was, in a period earlier, peculiar in the style of bookbinding. Dr. Dibdin has given several engraved specimens in his *Bibliographer's Decameron*, and in citing his description of them, we have pleasure in acknowledging the handsome manner in which permission has been granted to copy some of the engravings in illustration of the present work.

¹ Webster's *Dram. Works*, ii. 128. Pickering, 1830.—

^m Dibdin's *Typ. Antiq.* ii. 279.

He first speaks of a copy of the *Spira Livy*, of 1470, in the collection of the Right Honourable Thomas Grenville, as an "extremely perfect and magnificent specimen of this oak-covered leather binding," and of a *Mazarin Bible*, of the supposed date of 1455, in the possession of the late Mr. George Nicol, bookseller to the king, the latter of which "exhibits the central and corner bosses upon the stamped-calf covered boards, into which it was originally put; possibly under the superintendence of old *Fust* himself." Neither of these, he considers, can be later than the year 1472, but the latter probably full twelve years earlier. An old cover of a MS. of *Claudian* of the thirteenth century, in the British Museum, is a very early specimen of this style. The leather is of a dark colour, having the interior cover of vellum attached to it. The ornaments are displayed with taste and much diversified, being representations of birds, animals, and the human figure, some of them with inscriptions, as

"PAVLVS" "A. GNVSDEI."

"I will now continue" says the Doctor, "the history of this characteristic stamped-calf binding. Portraits or small historical subjects are however rarely seen before the year 1480: as arabesque were the prevailing ornaments during the fifteenth century. They began pretty early in the sixteenth century with these portraits or small historical subjects. About a dozen years later (1526), as I conceive, is the com-

position of the *Vision of Augustus*, exhibited upon the same kind of binding. The plate represents the subject. It was taken from an old cover, like that of Claudian, which was lent to me by Mr. Buckman, who had considered it to be an object of some little curiosity. Do the initials below designate the name of the artist who achieved this wonderful deed ?”ⁿ

As it will be found that several of the early printers usually impressed their *monogram* or *typographical device* on the sides of their books, we shall not be hazarding much on the above, in according the initials and designs at the bottom, to some early professor of the art, particularly when it is found that even the names of many were impressed in full, either round the borders or at the foot, as thus

LVDOVICVS * BLOC * OB * LAVDEM *
XPRISTI* LIBRVM* HVNC* RECTE* LIGAVI

A small folio missal of the latter end of the fifteenth century, the property of the late Mr. Henry Broadley, of Ferrily near Hull, presented in the centre of a stamped calf binding in four compartments the name of JOHANNES GVILEBERT as the binder. In the collection of the late Mr. Douce, now in the Bodleian library, Oxford, is a specimen with this inscription :

“ JORIS DE GAITERE ME LIGAVIT IN GANDAVO
OMNES SANCTI ANGELI ET ARCHANGELI DEI
ORATE PRO NOBIS.”

Another cover bears the name of “JEHAN NORRIS.”

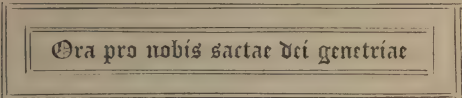
ⁿ Bib. Decameron, ii. 466.



150. 50

THE VISION OF AUGUSTUS, FROM A
STAMPED CALF BINDING OF THE FIFTEENTH CENTURY.

Initial letters and names in full length may be met with on many of the specimens of early workmanship. On others inscriptions only, as



Ora pro nobis sanctae Dei genetriciae

which occurs on the side covers of a work printed at Strasburgh, in 1527.^o But a much earlier specimen is found in the facsimile of the stamped-leather cover of a MS. Biblia Sacra, on vellum, with an illumination of the Madonna and child, from the fine collection of Mr. James Bohn, Bookseller, London. It is very boldly impressed on the leather, which forms the cover of the MS. without any addition of boards, being simply attached to the back. The design fills the whole space on the sides.

The Anthologia Græcæ, of 1494, in the Cracherode collection in the British Museum, is a very early specimen of stamped binding,—most probably of the same period, the year being dated on the back. It is also of a very curious character, presenting some features requiring particular notice. The book is covered with a deep red basin, and to the eye of the unpractised would be taken for an inferior kind of morocco. This leather is *worked* into a groove formed deep on the edges, so as to

ⁿ Dibdin's Bib. Decameron, ii. 468.

present the appearance of a double board. No ornament is seen on any part except the centre of the boards, which have been hollowed out in the form of a circle so as to admit the portraits. These portraits consist of cameo heads of Philip and Alexander, the latter being inscribed. Whether they were impressed previous to the cover being fixed, admits of a question; certain it is they could not have been executed after covering unless the dies were shaped so as to fit the cavity formed in the board. The cameos are plain; a gold zig-zag pattern is worked round the circle of the indentations. The book has gilt edges, and worked worsted headbands. This description of binding is rare. Earl Spenser possesses a *SIDONIUS APOLLINARIS*, printed at Basil in 1542, in this characteristic cameo binding. The ornament, in hollow, represents Pegasus on a rock, with a charioteer driving two horses towards it, with an inscription of

ΟΡΘΩΣ ΚΑΙ ΜΗ ΛΟΞΙΩΣ.^P

Of this binding with cameo heads, the side cover of a *PETRARCA OPERA*, printed at Basil, two years after the *Sidonius* last named, is a very elaborate and beautiful specimen. It is in the British Museum, (3 DL.) The whole of the ornament is worked in gold, in a clear, distinct, and superior manner. The book has been rebound; but the sides of the original binding, which measure thirteen inches by eight, are preserved and fixed on the modern with much judgment. The

^P Dibdin's Bib. Decameron, ii. 469.



Lee. sc

FAC-SIMILE OF A GILT CALF BINDING, A.D. MDXLIV.,
IN THE BRITISH MUSEUM.

illustration displays the subject sufficiently clear to require no further explanation, and with it we close the account of early stamped bindings.

As books became more numerous from the progress the art of printing slowly but steadily made, the degree of labour and expense shown to have been lavished on early bindings, was only adopted for rare specimens of the works of ancient writers, or the books of the noble and wealthy. In the edition of the *Philobiblon* of Richard of Bury, printed in 1599, the altered condition from their splendour is thus expressed:—"Qui (libri) olium purpura vestiebantur et lysso, nunc in cinere et cilicio recubantes," &c.

Several books in the British Museum, but particularly those once the property of archbishop Cranmer, evidence the truth of the above quotation. The latter are bound in a plain brown calf, with the simple addition of a *mitre*, gilt on the back, in an extremely uneven and careless manner. The frontispiece by Hans Holbein, to Cranmer's Bible, which represents Henry VIII. distributing copies of it to the various estates of the realm, displays the binding of all to be of a humble character with clasps. Many presentation copies would be bound in a superior manner, but this shows that the generality of bindings were at that time without much ornament. Stamped calf bindings gave place to almost as great a variety of styles in calf as are common in the present day; and some of the superior kind still remain to attest the skill of the artists employed, when the cost necessary

for the execution of good binding, was allowed. A folio in the library of the late Mr. Heber formerly belonging to Henry VIII. displayed a great variety of ornament, with the portrait of the monarch painted in the centre of each side, all in good keeping and well executed. A very similar binding remains on a French Bible, printed at Lyons by Sebastian Honorati, A.D. 1566, once the property of queen Elizabeth, and now in the British Museum. By the date, 1567, on the binding, it appears to have been purposely executed for her. The book has been rebound, but the whole, or greater part of the ornament on the sides, ingeniously cut out, and fixed to those of the new cover. The original binding was in calf, and the outline of the design strongly impressed, worked with gold, and coloured with white, scarlet, purple, and green, something like the illuminated bindings of the present day. The general outline is of a most elaborate nature, scrolls and ornamental detail being worked in a uniform manner round an oval in the centre, and terminating in elegant corners, &c. The oval in the front, which measures three inches long, contains a miniature portrait of Elizabeth, with a sceptre, but now much defaced. Round it, on the *garter*, is impressed in gilt letters

ELIZABETH. DEI. GRATIA. ANG. FRAN. ET.
HIB. REGINA.

The other side is equally ornamented, but having in the centre the royal arms, and inscribed round,

POSVI. DEVM. ADIVTOREM. MEVM.

One of the compartments, under the portrait of the queen, is filled up with the following design, worked in gold.



The book is seventeen inches long, and near eleven wide. The edges are gilt upon red, with minute dotted scroll-work added.

Another book of Elizabeth's, in the British Museum, "*Petri Bembi Cardinalis Historiæ Venetiæ, lib. xii.*," a folio printed at Venice in 1551, is a curious specimen of binding. The book has no back, but has been cut like the edges and stabbed through, a piece of gilt paper being pasted over. The boards are fastened to the leaves and project over on all sides, similar to the Ceylonese style, which will be seen further on. The boards are covered with brown calf, and a scroll pattern in gold worked on them. The inside of the scrolls are stained black, and the gilding is not well executed. In one circle formed on the side is lettered

DIEV
ET MON
DROYT

and in a corresponding one lower down, the year in which it was bound.

M. D. L. II.

In two smaller circles are placed the queen's initials, thus:—

E—R

surmounted by the crown.

In the British Museum, is also a “*Ciceronis Orationes*,” 2 vols. 12mo. Aldine 1540, in another curious style of binding of this period. It is in calf, the ornament painted on the sides with a variety of colours. This consists of a series of scroll-work, surrounding a crest of a dog. The binding is rather clumsy.

These specimens will be sufficient, establishing, as they do, that the binders of this period had introduced a variety of styles in the bindings of books, and were still lavish of ornament. That they continued so to do in the reign of James I. there will shortly be occasion to show, where some additional facts will also be produced, in descanting on another material for the covers of books, adopted at a later date, and from its quality and durability, ever since preferred for the best bindings.

Some light is derived relative to the materials used for covers during the period we have been illustrating, from a letter of the High Commissioners in Elizabeth's reign, concerning superstitious books belonging to

All Soul's College, Oxford, in 1567, which are described as—"A Psalter covered with skin; a prick-song book covered with a hart's skin; five other of paper bound in parchment; and the Founder's Mass book in parchment, bound in board."^q

The introduction of morocco, as a covering for books, must be dated at a later period than vellum or calf, and the merit of its application given to the binders of the continent, to whose workmanship and this species of binding we shall, in a subsequent chapter, more particularly devote our attention; though some early specimens in this style exist in our libraries, the works of English binders of no mean merit. One, the celebrated Charter, erroneously attributed to king Edgar, in the British Museum,^r is splendidly bound in red morocco, and lettered, "CARTA REGIS EADGARI: MARIUM BRIT. DOMINI." This book is placed on a green silk cushion in a case lined with green velvet, and covered with a large plate of glass.

When this book was bound cannot now be ascertained; but at a much later period than the execution of the text. To James I. must be accorded the merit of introducing morocco as a *general* cover for the binding of his books. Specimens in velvet belonging to him have been before described as remaining in the British Museum. In the same national depository are several morocco bindings bearing his initials and

^q Nichol's Progresses of Queen Eliz. i. 107.—^r Harl. MSS. 7513.

the royal arms, and such a profusion of gilt ornament as to nearly cover the sides. The "*Thevet Hommes Illustres*," large folio, Paris, 1584, is in green morocco, the royal arms in the centre, surrounded by scroll and ornamental work. Another, the "*Cæremoniaile Episcoporum*," folio, Rome, 1600, bears the shield of the royal arms in the centre, and the remaining space completely studded with the rose, thistle, &c. The like ornament is also found on another folio, bearing the initials of Charles I.

But James VI., of Scotland, who, by the death of Elizabeth, became the first of England, had long been a patron of bookbinders. A great lover of literature, like many of his royal predecessors, he transferred to the covers of his books some idea of his estimation of their contents. A document found by Mr. Thomson, of the Record Office, Edinburgh, and published by the Bannatyne Club,^s not only gives an account of this monarch's books, but many notices of the sums paid to, and transactions with booksellers, printers, and binders. Our subject relates to the latter, and fortunately many items occur which throw considerable light on the sort of bindings and prices paid in the northern capital about the year 1580.

We have seen that there was the "king's book-binder" in the time of Henry VIII., and here we have an appointment of John Gibson, under the privy seal, dated at Dalkeith, 29th July, 1581, to the like office under James VI.

^s The Library of Mary, Queen of Scots, and James VI. 4to.

“ Ane letter maid to Johne Gibsoun bukebinder, makand him Our Soverane Lordis Buikbinder, and gevand to him the office thair of for all the dayis of his lyfetye, &c. &c. For using and exercing quhair of his heines gevis grantis and assignis to the said Johne yeirlie the sowme of tuentie pundis usuall money of this realme, to be payit to him yierlie.”

In the previous year a long account of this John Gibson's, for work done for the king, presents, among fifty-nine different books, the following items selected according to sizes to show the variation in price.

JOHNE GIBSONIS BUIKBINDERS PRECEPT.

Zanthig [Zanchius] de tribus elohim fol. gylt,	
pryce	xx s
Harmonia Stanhursti fo. in vellene, pryce .	x s
Dictionarium in latino græco et gallico ser-	
mone 4° gylt, pryce	xx s
Budæus de contemptu rerum fortuitarum 4° in	
vellene	vj s viij d
Commentaria in Suetonium 8° gylt, pryce .	x s
Thesaurus pauperum 8° In vellene	v s
Petronius Arbiter 8° In parchment . . .	iiij s
Orationes clarorum virorum 16° gylt, pryce	x s

P. YOUNG. Summa of this compt is
xvij li. iiij s iiij d.

On the back of this account is an order upon the treasurer, subscribed by the king, and the abbots of Dunfermline and Cambuskenneth, as follows :—

REX.

Thesauraire we greit yow weill IT is our will and we charge yow that ye Incontinent efter the sycht heiroyf ansuer our louit Johnne gipsoun buikbindar of the sowme of sevintene pundis iiij s iiij d within mentionat To be thankefullie allowit to yow in your comptis keping this our precept together with the said Johnne his acquittance thairvpoun for your warrant Subscryuit with our hand At Halyrudehous the first day of October 1580.

JAMES R.

R DUNFERMLINE A CAMBUSKENNETH

Here we have also further Gibson's receipt :—

“ I Johnne Gipsoun be the tennor heiroyf grant me to haue ressauit fra Robert coluill of cleishe in name of my lord thesaurar the sowme of sevintene punde iiij s iiij d conforme to yis compt and precept within writtin off ye qlk sowme I hald me weill qtent and payit and discharge him hereof for euir Be thir p'nte subscyuit with my hand At Edr the xv day of november 1580.

Johnnegybsone wt my hand.

Whether Gibson came to England with James cannot be determined, or if any of the specimens we have before described are to be attributed to him must alike remain in doubt. The sums paid him were for such work as was at the time adopted for the general bindings of the possessors of libraries at that period :

Gylt price referring to a superior binding in leather, perhaps *morocco*, as it is seen that about double the price of that paid for *vellene* is charged. Vellum graced the general class of reading books, and *parchment* afforded a protection for the least valued.

James, on coming to the English throne, continued, and most probably extended his patronage of the art. The specimens described at page 79, show him to have been lavish of ornament, and of his regard for literature an instance may be cited from a speech delivered on the occasion of his visit to the Bodleian Library at Oxford, wherein he stated, "if he were not a king, he would desire to have no other prison, and to be chained together with so many good authors."¹

The various styles previously described continued to be practised to the end of the seventeenth century by a few, but the general character of bookbinding for some time before and up to the close of that period, had become much depreciated, as there will be occasion to show. The materials adopted by Sir Thomas Bodley were principally leather and vellum, and occasionally velvet, as in the princes' (afterwards Charles I.) books," which he had presented to the library. The statutes which he left, and now in the library, show that where it could be conveniently done, he preferred leather to vellum as a cover for his books.

¹ Hearne's *Reliquæ Bodleianæ*, 1703.—Introduction. —

² Hearne's *Rel. Bodl.* 217.

“Statuimus etiam, ut libri in posterum de novo ligandi aut compingendi, sint omnes si commode fieri possit coriacei non membranacei.”^v

The styles and colours he adopted were various. He directs that care be taken in the appointment of “the scholarsto transmit the books from the packages, that none be embezzled by reason of the *fine binding* of some of the volumes.”^w And again, “I pray you continue your purpose for colouring such books as you fancy most.”^x Others he orders to be *gilded*, and gives directions in almost every letter, relative to some department of binding and ornamenting the books.

During some portion of the period we have been treating, the binders of the universities of Oxford and Cambridge were celebrated for their skill in the art. In the year 1588, we find Dr. James, the first appointed librarian of the Bodleian Library at Oxford, had complained to his patron of the London binding, and Sir Thomas Bodley replying, “Would to God you had signified wherein the abuses of our London binding did consist.”^y And again, wishing to know for what price “*Dominick and Mills*,” two Oxford binders, would execute an ordinary volume in folio.^z He afterwards appears to have employed these or other artists, for in another letter to the librarian, he says, “I pray you put as many to binding of the

^v Appendix Statutorum, 24. — ^w Hearne's Rel. Bodl. 274. — ^x Ibid. 218. — ^y Ibid. 159. — ^z Ibid. 185.

books, as you shall think convenient, of which I would have some dozen of the better paper, to be trimmed with *gilding* and strings ;”^a and sends, at another time, “ money for their bindings, chainings, placings,”^b &c.

The establishment of the Bodleian gave a stimulus to every thing connected with books in Oxford, which though in some repute as respected binding, still must have been limited in extent, as the libraries there were not previously remarkable for superiority. And according to Sir Thomas Bodley, Cambridge was less so, as he remarks after his visit to that university, “ the libraries are meanly stored, and Trinity College worst of all.”^c

The bindings of Cambridge, however, enjoyed an equal reputation with Oxford. A decree of the university several years before (A.D. 1523), provided “ that every bookbinder, bookseller, and stationer, should stand severally bound to the university in the sum of £40, and that they should from time to time provide sufficient store of all manner of books fit and requisite for the furnishing of students; and that all the books should be *well bound*, and be sold at all times upon reasonable prices.”^d The binders in Cambridge at this period exercised also the trades of booksellers, printers, and stationers.”^e Roger Ascham mentions one Garrett “ our booke-bynder,” as being resident here about the year 1544.^f

^a Hearne's Rel. Bodl. 342. — ^b Ibid. 363. — ^c Ibid. 195. — ^d Harl. MSS. 7050. — ^e Gent.'s Mag. 1781, 409. — ^f Ascham's Eng. Works, 77.

The universities appear to have kept up the reputation of their bindings during and after the troubled times of the middle of the seventeenth century. The opposite fac-simile of the decorative part of the side covers of a large folio Bible, printed at Cambridge, by John Field, 1659, and evidently the work of the same period, displays a degree of taste not often met with in the general volumes of the time. The cover is of black basin, the back full gilt, as well as the squares and edges of the boards. The edges are gilt in a superior manner, and the binding altogether well executed. This book is now in the possession of Edward Finch Hatton, Esq., of London. At the commencement of the last century a distinguished binder of the name of Dawson, resided in Cambridge.^g

During the period we have been treating of, several valuable libraries were formed in this country. In the reign of Henry VI. the library of duke Humphrey was collected at Oxford. Edward IV. and Henry VII., by their encouragement of printing, and purchases of works printed on the continent, considerably promoted the cause of learning in England. The foundation of the royal library, from which so many specimens have been produced in illustration of the previous pages, may justly be attributed to Henry VIII., enriched as it was by MSS. collected by Leland.^h And, in conclusion, it may be stated that, from

^g Hartshornes' Book Rarities of Cambridge, 18.—^h Astle's Writing, xx.



MOROCCO BINDING OF A FOLIO CAMBRIDGE BIBLE.
A. D. 1659.

the invention of printing to the close of the seventeenth century, as in monastic times, the churchmen and lovers of books exercised not only considerable influence in the style and mode of binding, but were also well acquainted with the minute details of its practice. Some instances have been cited, and many other notices fully establish the fact.

Myles Coverdale, in a letter to Thomas lord Cromwell, relative to his translation of the Bible, says, A. D. 1538, "As concernyng y^e New Testament in English, y^e copy whereof yo^r good lordshippe receaved lately a boke by y^r servant Sebastian y^e coke. I besech y^r L. to consydre y^e grenesse thereof, which (for lack of tyme,) can not as yet be so apte to be bounde as it should be."ⁱ Archbishop Parker, of whom we have before made mention, maintained in Lambeth Palace, printers, limners, woodcutters, and bookbinders,^k and unquestionably understood something of their various arts. But Sir Thomas Bodley displays a perfect knowledge of every thing connected with the subject. In his various letters to Dr. James, he is continually giving directions relative to the bindings of the books in vellum and leather; ordering them to be rubbed by the keeper with clean cloths, as a precaution against mould and worms; and making provision for a proper supply of bars, locks, hasps, grates, clasps, wire,

ⁱ Smith's Facsimiles, plate 17.—^k Gent.'s Mag. N. Series, i. 63.

chains, and gimnios of iron, "belonging to the fastening and rivetting of the books."¹ Bodley's great contemporary, Sir Robert Cotton, was also, doubtless, equally well versed in the details of binding. Sir Matthew Hale, in bequeathing a collection of MSS. to the library of Lincoln's Inn, says, "They are fit to be bound in *leather*, and *chained*, and kept in archives. Cosen, bishop of Durham, who will be more particularly referred to in the next division of the work, appears to have not been less versed in the art than those who preceded him. His directions are as minute as to the paring of the leather, lettering the books &c., as any professed artist could give, and his secretary expressly directs that the silver plates for some of the books should be of proper thickness, and enters into many other particulars, which will be detailed in the investigation of some peculiarities in bindings connected with the period we have so far investigated.

¹ Hearn's Rel. Bodleianæ. — ^m Appendix to Report on Public Records.

CHAPTER V.

ENGLISH BINDING AND BINDERS, FROM THE INVENTION OF PRINTING TO THE EIGHTEENTH CENTURY, IN REFERENCE TO THE STYLES OF WORKMANSHIP, AND SOME OTHER INCIDENTAL PECULIARITIES.

IN tracing the history of English bookbinding, as more particularly connected with the materials used and style adopted by the successive races of bookbinders, other facts illustrative of the art, during the period embraced in the previous chapter, have been introduced, but many others remain to be recorded. We shall, therefore, in now taking a view of the peculiarities, manner, and execution of bindings in two periods, viz. the sixteenth and seventeenth centuries, introduce such records as have been met with further illustrative of the subject.

The influence of circumstances is seen in the exterior of early printed books and manuscripts, bound after the invention of printing. Luxury and splendour were studied by the great, and a considerable degree of elegance by all classes of scholars, which

arose from the limited number of copies printed, and the consequent value of them to the possessors. The folio and the quarto were the usual sizes, which from their breadth afforded ample room for the display of whatever taste the ingenuity of the binder might suggest; and from the specimens which have been given of the embellishment of their side covers, it is evident that they were no mean artists. The multiplication of books, it has been seen, led to a less expensive mode of binding, though still retaining much ornamental beauty. This may be pronounced the style peculiar to the sixteenth century. In the whole of the bindings of this period, a minute care attended every operation required. The workmen, or perhaps the printers, whom it has been shown, were also the binders of their works, appear to have been desirous to thus preserve them to posterity. They are folded with an anxious care for the evenness and integrity of the margins, and it is rare that any transpositions of sheets are found. To guard against this, in the infancy of printing, they had a *Registrum Chartarum*, for the convenience of the binder, of the signatures and first words of the sheets. About 1469—70, alphabetical tables of the first words of each chapter were also introduced as a guide to the binder. The name and place of the inventor of signatures is not known; they appear in an edition of Terence, printed at Milan, in 1470, and were introduced by Caxton in 1480. The Abbé Reve ascribes the discovery to

John Koelhof, at Cologne, in 1472.^a There is a solidity about these books, which testifies no little labour in the beating and pressing of the sheets when folded. They continued the use of a slip of parchment round the end-papers, and first and last sheets of many, to preserve the backs from injury, and to strengthen the joint. The last leaf is also strengthened with the addition of other paper, and in this position the fragments of some printed works and prints, previously unknown, have been discovered.

They are sewn on a series of strong slips of white leather, placed at equal distances from each other, so as to form the division of the back when covered. Sometimes, double bands, arranged close together, are seen, the thread tightly and firmly drawn round in the sewing. These double bands are very distinguishable on the cover, a line being run across in the small groove between them. The solidity of this portion of the bindings of the sixteenth century, coupled with the formation of the back, is seen in many books which still remain perfectly firm after the cover has been worn away, nothing but damp appearing to affect them.

The boards are generally of oak, but planed thinner than those of the period preceding. Some of them are beveled off to a fine edge, slanting from the leaves of the book. The bands or thongs of leather are laced into the board in a similar manner to the present

^a Johnson's *Typographia*, i. 63.

The gilding of this period is good, a cleanness and distinctness of ornament being generally found. The titles of the books were not lettered on the backs, such as have them are the additions of a more recent period. The custom was to letter them on the fore-edges of the books with ink, as seen in the engraving, page 116. On others they wrote or printed the name on the sides. Sometimes these titles were covered with horn, as has been before shown, and may be seen in a copy of the Hebrew Pentateuch, in four large folio volumes, in the library of Merton College, Oxford.

A curious specimen of binding of this period is mentioned by Scaliger, as being on a printed Psalter his mother possessed. He says the cover was two inches thick, and in the inside was a kind of cupboard, wherein was a small silver crucifix, and behind it the name of *Berenica Codronia de la Scala*.^c This kind of binding was not unusual on small books of devotion, containing, like the above, some small subject of adoration, or relic of a saint. Mr. Hansard speaks of a book he had seen with a recess for a relic, and the relic a human toe.^d

The larger volumes of this period are further protected by the addition of metal clasps, corners, bosses, and bands. The clasps are sometimes attached to strips of strong leather, fastened to the boards with rivets, in which way the catch is also secured. Others are of a more elaborate workmanship and finish, being

^c Palmer's History of Printing, 96.—^d Typographia, 105.

jointed to a piece of the same material, firmly rivetted to the sides. The boards are further protected by corners of brass, frequently much ornamented, and extending a considerable way on the cover. On others, a plain piece of brass, wrapping only a small space over, and others simply protected by brass bands rivetted to the edges of the boards. The centres of the boards often present a large plate or boss of brass, similar in character to the clasps and corners.

Notices of the earlier use of bosses, clasps, and corners, have before been given. Wood's MS., in the Bodleian library at Oxford, was once very superbly bound and embossed. Much of its beauty is now defaced; but on the bosses at each corner is still discernible *Ave Maria Gratia Plenæ*. The colophon states it to have been finished in 1558.^e A folio Bible, printed by Barker, in archbishop Whitgift's hospital at Croydon, Surrey, given by Abraham Hartwell, secretary to the archbishop, in 1559, presents a very good specimen of the bindings of the period. It has a very curiously ornamented cover, protected by large brass bosses and clasps. In the library at Lambeth Palace, is a characteristic binding of the period, richly covered with gilt ornament, on a copy of archbishop Parker's edition of the Psalms, 4to. 1570.

To prevent the books being abstracted from their libraries, the worthies of this period were accustomed

^e Warton, 136.

to chain them to the shelves. Of this peculiarity an early notice occurs relative to the books left by Richard de Bury, to (Durham) Trinity college, Oxford, in 1345. After the college became possessed of them, they were for many years kept in chests under the custody of several scholars deputed for that purpose, and a library being built in the reign of king Henry IV., these books were put into pews or studies, and chained to them. They continued in this manner till the collegewas dissolved by HenryVIII.,when they were conveyed away, some to Duke Humphrey's library.^f Leland, (1538) speaking of Wressil Castle, Yorkshire, says, "One thing Ilikid excedingly yn one of the towers, that was a Study, caullid Paradise; wher was a closet in the midle, of 8 Squares latished aboute, and at the Toppe of every Square was a Desk ledgid to set Bookes on Cofers withyn them, and these semid as yoinid hard to the Toppe of the Closet; and yet by pulling, one or al wold cum downe briste highe in rabettes, and serve for Deskes to lay Bookes on."

In an old account book of St. John's College, Cambridge, is this entry:—

"Anno 1556. For chains for the books in this library, 3s. Anno 1560. For chaining the books in the library, 4s." And among the articles for keeping the Universitie Librarie, Maie 1582—"If any chaine, clasps, rope, or such like decay happen to be, the sayd keeper to signify the same unto the v. chan-

^f King's Munimenta Antiqua, 152, and Warton.—^g Itinerary, i. 59.

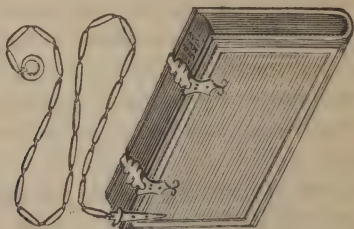
cellour within three days after he shall spy such default, to the ende the same may be amended." That books were frequently chained to desks, we learn from Wood, who, in speaking of "Foulis's History of the Plots and Conspiracies of our pretended Saints the Presbyterians," says, "this book hath been so pleasing to the royalists, that they have chained it to desks in public places for the vulgar to read."

Fox's Book of Martyrs was very generally chained in the churches; and long prior to its publication many other books were in like manner secured. Sir Thomas Lyttleton, knight, bequeathed, A. D. 1481, "to the abbot and convent of Hales-Owen, a boke wherein is contaigned the Constitutions Provincial and De Gestis Romanorum, and other treatis therein, which I wull be laid and bounded with an yron chayne in some convenient parte within the saide church, at my costs, so that all preests and others may se and rede it whenne it pleaseth them."ⁱ

In the church of Grantham, Lincolnshire, was a library remarkable for being one of the very few remaining that had its volumes chained to the shelves.^k The books here are now fast going to decay from neglect. There are about two hundred volumes, principally divinity, in various bindings of calf and vellum, with wooden boards or strong pasteboard.

ⁱ Nicolas's Test. Vetusta, i. 367. — ^k Hartshorne's Book Rarities of Cambridge, 17.

The greater portion have a chain attached, as is seen by the sketch of one of the books in this library ; which also displays the early custom before referred to of



lettering the titles on the fore-edge of the leaves. These books were formerly fixed to strong desks or benches, the ring at the end of the chain being attached to a bolt fastened to the shelves. It is supposed that this library was first neglected about one hundred and seventy years ago, when, from a great fire that took place in the town, a number of the sufferers were allowed to take refuge in it, until better accommodation could be provided for them ; to the great injury of the books, and their total neglect ever after.

This custom of chaining books appears to have been very generally adopted in all public libraries. In the first draft of the statutes Sir Thomas Bodley drew up for his library, he observes, “ As it may be lawful and free for all comers in, to peruse any volumes that are chained to the desks, in the body of the library, not forgetting to fasten their clasps and

strings, to untangle their chains,"¹ &c. He speaks in one of his letters of their being "chained to prevent embezzlement,"^m and that they had better be clasped after they are chained. His orders for chains are very frequent and very extensive; on one occasion for a thousand. He wishes to know what fault is found with them, "for I know they will catch, but yet less than any I have seen," and requests "Mr. *Haidocke* to procure clasps for Mr. *Vice Chancellor's* two great volumes, so that they may be chained, and stand as a fair ornament." He also speaks of the chains being so disposed "that they may not take away the sight and show of the books;—of John Smith, the maker of the chains;—the chain-man,"ⁿ &c.

To the year 1711, at least, did this precaution against pilfering partially continue. A paper found in a copy of "Lock on the Epistles," of this period, thus enters into the subject. "Since, to the great reproach of the nation, and a much greater one of our holy religion, the thievish disposition of some that enter into libraries to learn no good there, hath made it necessary to secure the innocent books, and even the sacred volumes themselves, with chains—which are better deserved by those ill persons, who have too much learning to be hanged, and too little to be honest, care should be taken hereafter, that as additions shall be made to this library, of which there

¹ Hearne's Rel. Bodl. 26.—^m Ibid. 102.—ⁿ Ibid. 123.
137. 152. 167. &c.

is a hopeful expectation, the chain should neither be longer, nor more clumsy, than the use of them requires: and that the loops, whereby they are fastened to the books, may be rivetted on such a part of the cover, and so smoothly, as not to gall or raze the books, while they are removed from or to their respective places. Till a better may be devised, a pattern is given in the three volumes of the *Centur Magdeburg*, lately given and set up. And foras-much as the latter, and much more convenient manner of placing books in libraryes, is to turn their backs outwards, with the titles and other decent ornaments in gilt-work, which ought not to be hidden, as in this library, by a contrary position, the beauty of the fairest volumes is;—therefore, to prevent this for the future, and to remedy that which is past, if it shall be thought worth the pains, this new method of fixing the chain to the back of the book is recommended, till one more suitable shall be contrived.”^o

This period had not only introduced great variety in the styles of binding, but, from the increase in the number of books, and the consequent greater employment, a host of craftsmen also;—so numerous and important a body, as, in connection with the printers, to have influence enough to obtain the following Act of Parliament for their protection in the twenty-fifth year of Henry VIII. (A. D. 1533), which was not repealed till the twelfth of George II.

^o Papers on the Dark Ages, Br. Mag. x. 391.

“ Whereas by the provision of a statute made in the first year of the reign of king Richard III., it was provided in the same act, that all strangers repairing unto this realm might lawfully bring into the said realm, printed and written books, to sell at their liberty and pleasure. By force of which provision there hath come into this realm, sithen the making of the same, a marvelous number of printed books, and daily doth ; and the cause of making of the same provision seemeth to be, for that there were but few books and few printers, within this realm at that time, which could well exercise and occupy the said science and craft of printing ; nevertheless, sithen the making of the said provision, many of this realm, being the king’s natural subjects, have given themselves so diligently to learn and exercise the said craft of printing, that at this day there be within this realm a great number of cunning and expert in the said science or craft of printing : as able to exercise the said craft in all points, as any stranger in any other realm or country. And furthermore, where there be a great number of the king’s subjects within this realm, which live by the craft and mystery of binding of books, and that there be a great multitude well expert in the same, yet all this notwithstanding there are divers persons, that bring from beyond the sea great plenty of printed books, not only in the Latin tongue, but also in our maternal English tongue, some bound in boards, some in leather, and some in parchment, and them

sell by retail, whereby many of the king's subjects, being binders of books, and having no other faculty wherewith to get their living, be destitute of work, and like to be undone, except some reformation be herein had. Be it therefore enacted by the king our sovereigne lord, the lords spiritual and temporal, and the commons in this present parliament assembled, and by authority of the same, that the said proviso, made in the first year of the said king Richard the Third, that from the feast of the nativity of our Lord God next coming, shall be void and of none effect.

“ And further, be it enacted by the authority aforesaid, that no persons, resiant, or inhabitant, within this realm, after the said feast of Christmas next coming, shal buy to sell again, any printed books, brought from any parts out of the king's obeysance, ready bound in boards, leather or parchment, upon pain to lose and forfeit for every book bound out of the said king's obeysance, and brought into this realm, and brought by any person or persons within the same to sell again contrary to this act, six shillings and eight pence.

“ And be it further enacted, by the authority aforesaid, that no person or persons, inhabitant, or resiant, within this realm, after the said feast of Christmas, shall buy within this realm, of any stranger bourn out of the king's obeysance, other then of denizens, any manner of printed books, brought from any the parts beyond the sea, except only by engross, and not by retail, upon pain of for-

feiture of six shillings and eight pence, for every book so bought by retail, contrary to the form and effect of this estatute. The said forfeitures to be always levied of the buyers of any such books contrary to this act, the one half of the said forfeitures to be to the use of our sovereign lord the king, and the other moiety to be to the party that will seize, or sue for the same in any of the king's courts, to be by bill, plaint, or information, wherein the defendant shall not be admitted to wage his law, nor no protection, ne essoin shall be unto him allowed.

“ Provided always, and be it enacted by the authority before said, that if any of the said printers, or sellers of printed books, inhabited within this realm, at any time hereafter, happen in such wise to enhance, or encrease the prices of any such printed books in sale or binding, at too high and unreasonable prices, in such wise as complaint be made thereof unto the king's highness, or unto the lord chancellor, lord treasurer, or any of the chief justices of the one bench or the other, that then the same lord chancellor, lord treasurer, and two chief justices, or two of any of them, shall have power and authority to enquire thereof, as well by the oaths of twelve honest and discreet persons, as otherwise by due examination by their discession. And after the same enhauncing and encreasing of the said prices of the said books and binding, shall be so found by the said twelve men, or otherwise, by examination of the said lord chancellor, lord treasurer and justices, or

two of them at the least, that then the same lord chancellor, lord treasurer, and justices, or two of them at the least, from time to come, shall have power and authority to reform and redress such enhauncing of the prices of printed books from time to time by their discessions, and to limit prices as well of the books, as for the binding of them. And over that, the offender or offenders thereof being convict by examination of the same lord chancellor, lord treasurer, or two justices, or two of them, or otherwise, shall lose and forfeit for every book by them sold, whereof the price shall be enhanced for the book, or binding thereof, three-shillings and fourpence, the one half thereof shall be to the king's highness, and the other half to the parties grieved, that will complain upon the same, in manner and form before rehearsed."

That the prices were thus fixed, will appear by the following extracts, which will also cast some light on the sums then charged for books and binding. A proclamation of Henry VIII.'s in May, 1540, relative to Grafton's Bible, then recently printed, sets the price at ten shillings unbound, and not above twelve shillings well bound and clasped.^p At the end of the "Booke of the Common Prayer," printed by Richard Grafton in folio, A.D. 1549, is this monition:—"the king's maiestie by the aduice of his most dere vncle the lord protector, and other his highnes counsail, straightly chargeth, and commaundeth that no manner of per-

^p Lewis's Translations of the Bible, 137.

sone shall sell this present book unbound aboue the price of two shylynges and two pence. And the same bounde in paste or in bordes in calues lether not aboue the price of four shillynges the pece. God saue the Kyng." Strype relates, that "Sir William Cecil, principal Secretary of State to king Edward, procured for Seres, a printer in St. Paul's Church Yard, in 1569, a licence to print all manner of private prayers, called Primers, as should be agreeable to the Common Prayer, established in the Court of Parliament, and that none other should print the same. And when printed, that by the lords of the Privy Council, or by the lord Chancellor, &c. the reasonable price thereof be set, as well in the leaves, as being bound in paste or board, in like manner as was expressed in the end of the Book of Common Prayer.⁹

It may not be irrelevant here to notice the charge, as we think unjustly, against the early bookbinders, of wanton destruction of many choice and splendid MSS. Portions have frequently been found under the end-papers, on the backs, and even forming the whole of the interior lining or covers of early printed works, which has led to the accusation of the artists of that day having much to answer for on this head. How they became possessed of them has been shown at the period of the Reformation. That the book-binder's share of the spoil was large is doubtless true, but we may reasonably suppose, that however ex-

⁹ Johnson's *Typographia*, i. 543.

tensive, it did not consist of perfect works; but all more or less mutilated prior to their sale or grant. And even admitting them to have been so, the penalties attached to their diversion from any other purpose than total destruction, would, we apprehend, act upon their minds, and present an effectual bar to the books being even secretly disposed of.

We now proceed to the consideration of the Art in the seventeenth century, and are compelled at the commencement of it to state, that the manner of execution, and style of finish, had altered much for the worse. The old folios of this period possess none of the compactness and beauty observed in the bindings of the previous century. How far this may be attributed to the unsettled state of the country during the civil wars of Charles the First, the stern morality of the Puritans, and the reckless profligacy of the second Charles' reign, cannot for certainty be determined. That these circumstances had much influence cannot be doubted; for bookbinders, like other artists, lacking the patronage of the wealthy, have not much to stimulate them to greater exertion than the necessity of procuring the means of existence may demand. This state of the art continued throughout the whole of this century. The ponderous volumes of the old nonconformist divines, present little or no variety, being principally covered with an uniform brown calf, without ornamental exterior. Several bindings, however, of this period



ANCIENT BOOKBINDER AND ASSISTANT.

are thickly studded with gilt ornament on the back. Oaken boards had entirely disappeared, and a thick but flimsy pasteboard substituted, the bands, which were of hempen cord being laced in holes pierced through them. A gilt ornament is sometimes seen on the sides: it is of a peculiar character, generally a diamond-shaped tool in the centre, and sometimes smaller ones in each corner. They are badly executed, being dull impressions of an ornament, displaying no taste, and having none of the sharpness of finish necessary to give a good effect.

They continued to beat their books, as in the previous century, in order to produce as much solidity as possible. Of this peculiarity, a poet, Clement Barksdale,^s has left us the following evidence in his address

“TO THE BOOK-BINDER.

Has my muse made a fault? Friend, I entreat,
Before you *bind* her up, you would her *beat*.
Though She's not wanton, I can tell
Unlesse you *beat* her, you'l not *bind* her well.”

This characteristic of their bindings is also further shown in the annexed engraving of an ancient book-binder, from an old print; who, though seated and taking his ease more than is now the practice, appears to be hammering away at the book on the stone with a firm determination of doing justice to this depart-

^s Nympha Libethris, or the Cotswold Muse, 95.

ment. The operation of sewing is also here displayed, as also in the foliage introduced into the print, the appearance of the books of the period. The justice of attention to the sewing and backing of their books must, however, be given to the craftsmen of this century, as may be seen in some of the volumes in St. Paul's Cathedral library, London, which, where preserved from damp, are as firm in this particular as the day they were executed.

But, in speaking generally, we must not detract from the merits of a few of the more talented artists of this degenerated period of our history ; establishing the opinion before expressed, that where patrons were found, workmen would not be wanting equal to the task of executing binding in a superior manner. It is evident that in a few instances a considerable degree of splendour was bestowed, and vast wealth expended on the exterior of the books of some of the lovers of literature. One of these, *bishop Cosin*, not only lavished great treasure on, but perfectly understood the various manipulations required in the execution of binding. On October 18, 1670, he expressly enjoins that “ the bookes should be all *rubbed once a fortnight* before the fire to prevent moulding.” In another letter, in the year 1671, to his secretary, Stapylton, he says, “ You spend a greate deale of time and many letters about Hugh Hutchinson, and the *armes he is to set upon my bookes*. Where the backs are *all gilded over*, there must bee of necessity a piece of *crimson leather* set on to receive the stamp,

and upon all paper and parchment bookes besides. The like course must be taken with such bookes as are rude and greasy, and not apt to receive the stamp. The impression will be taken the better if Hutchinson *shaves the leather thinner.*" With such knowledge of the practice of bookbinding, we cannot be surprised at the bishops love of luxury in the coverings of the choicest works, which the following document attests.

To the Right Rev. Ffather in God, John Ld.
Bp. of Durham.

For one booke of Acts bd. in white lether	0	2	6
For binding the Bible and Comon Prayer and double gilding and other trouble in fitting them	3	0	0
Pd. for ruleing the Comon Prayer, . .	0	8	0
	<hr/>		
The Totall	3	10	6
	<hr/>		

This, taking into consideration the value of money at the time, appears to have been the very height of luxury and extravagance ; but is nothing when compared with the other ornament lavished on the above Bible and Prayer.

" Receivd the 31 of January, 1662, of the Right Reverend Father in God, John, Lord Bishop of Durham, by the hands of Myles Stapylton, the summe of one hundred pounds, being in *part of payment* for the plate and workmanship of the covers of a Bible and Common Praier Booke. I say received by me, M. S. Houser, Goldsmith, 100*l.*"

This munificent patron of the art does not appear to have confined his endeavours to the embellishment of his own library, and the books of the church over which he presided, but to have influenced by his example the patronage of others. In a letter bearing the date of Dec. 8, 1662, from Mr. Arden to the bishop's secretary, Myles Stapylton, is this passage. "My Lord desires you to bespeake *black leather cases*, lined with green, for the *silver* and *gilt bookes*, for the countess of Clarendon to carrie and keepe them in." ¹

With support such as this, though the art degenerated so far as the general bindings of the country may be taken into account, a degree of splendour and taste was preserved by a few, which still kept up the remembrance of the talent of previous workmen, with many of their valuable receipts and directions; all which, tended ultimately to the production of a generally improved taste in the eighteenth, and, ultimately, to the perfection of the nineteenth century. To the consideration of this important result, we shall, in the seventh chapter, devote our attention.

¹ Dibdin's Bib. Dec. ii. 503.

CHAPTER VI.

FOREIGN BINDING AND BINDERS, FROM THE INVENTION OF PRINTING, TO THE INTRODUCTION OF MODERN BOOKBINDING.

THE invention of the Art of Printing appears to have taken place at that happy period, when, from circumstances, it became of more inestimable value to posterity by preserving many of the noblest productions of past ages, than perhaps a century later it would have been possible for it to have achieved. For, while in its infancy, the fall of Constantinople, and consequent dispersion of the extensive and magnificent library of the Byzantine emperors, in affording great facilities to the early printers of the continent, multiplied the most important classic treasures, many of which existed in single copies, and of which the accident of a moment might have deprived the world for ever. Of the one hundred and twenty thousand manuscripts which are said to have disappeared,^a a valuable portion of them being

^a Gibbon's Rome.

deposited in Italy, thus successively issued from the presses of the early professors of the art, and are preserved to our times by the sturdy integrity and firm workmanship of contemporary bookbinders.

The greater extent of printing on the continent, which rapidly spread to the principal cities of Germany and France, afforded the utmost facility to foreign bookbinders, who consequently increased in number as the commerce in books became extended; and eventually spread themselves over most other countries, many of them permanently settling in England.^b In commenting on the workmanship of these early settlers, we have, in the previous chapter, also entered into the *detail* of the bindings of the continent also. A repetition of those facts here becomes unnecessary. We shall, therefore, confine our remarks to what is exclusively continental, during the same period.

In the public libraries of the continent, German, French, Italian, Dutch, Spanish, &c. many early specimens of binding, richly studded with gems, or ornamented with silver and gold, still exist, and in the less pretending ones of the monasteries, the oaken boards of the fourteenth century covered with vellum, are found attached to a great number of the books, and still in a good state of preservation.^c

It is, however, on the continent, as in our own

^b See Act. Richard III. c. ix. sect. xii.—^c Dibdin's *Bibl. Tour*, 3 Vols.

country, to the patronage of the wealthy and lovers of books, that we have to attribute the successful operation of the best workmen. And in the history of their libraries, and the specimens remaining, can we alone trace the progress of the art. To Corvinus, king of Hungary, who died, A. D. 1490, must be assigned the honour of the rank, as first patron of the period of which we are now treating. His library consisted of not less than fifty-thousand MSS. and books,^d preserved in the most costly bindings, and embellished with all that ingenuity could suggest or wealth procure. This splendid collection was preserved in a vaulted gallery. The books were chiefly bound in brocade, protected by bosses and clasps of silver, or other precious metals. Bonfinius, referring to them, says, ‘cultus librorum luxuriosissimus.’ The destruction of the library took place in 1526, when Solyman II. laid siege to Buda. The city was taken by assault, and the library with all its exquisite appurtenances, became a prey to the rapacity of the Turkish soldiers. The bindings torn from the books, which they protected, were stripped of the costly ornaments with which they were enriched.^e Obsopaeus relates, that a MS. of the Ethiopics of Heliodorus, was brought to him by an Hungarian soldier, which he had acquired with many others in the pillage, and had preserved as a prize, from the cover retaining

^d Warton’s Eng. Poetry, iii. 243—^e Dibdin’s Bib. Dec. ii. 461.

some marks of gold and silver workmanship. Cardinal Bozmanni offered for the redemption of this inestimable collection, two hundred thousand pieces of the imperial money, but without effect.^f The MSS. were either burnt or torn to pieces, and of the whole collection, scarcely three hundred are now known to exist. Several of these are still preserved in the imperial library of Vienna, but of their original splendour little remains. The public library at Stuttgart, also possesses a MS. St. Austin on the Psalms, covered with leather, and the original ornaments of the time of Corvinus, if not belonging to his library. It is much faded, but the fore edges preserve their former gilt stamped ornaments.^g There are also in the public library of Brussels, two magnificent MSS. which once graced the library of Corvinus. The first is a Latin Evangelistarium, written in letters of gold upon the most beautiful vellum, and not inaptly called *THE GOLDEN BOOK*. It had become the property of Philip II. of Spain, who kept it in the Escorial library, under lock and key; and it is said to have been formerly shown to strangers with great ceremony, and by torch light! However this may be, 'tis a precious morceau, and of finished execution.^h Gibbon awards nearly the same honour to a copy of the Pandects of Justinian, taken at Pisa, in the year 1406, by the Florentines, and still pre-

^f Warton, iii. 243.—^g Dibdin's Bib. Tour. ii. 34.—

^h Dibdin's Bib. Dec. iii. 157.

served as a relic in the ancient palace of the republic. According to Brenckman, they were *new bound in purple*, deposited in a rich casket, and shown to curious travellers by the monks and magistrates, bare-headed, and with lighted tapers.ⁱ

While the art thus flourished in Hungary, it was equally successful in Italy, and found in those distinguished patrons of literature, the Medici family, steady supporters, and liberal aid. The specimens of binding still existing, show that no expense was spared by the Italians of the fifteenth century, in the embellishment of their books. The manuscripts, &c. collected by Piero de Medici, are highly ornamented with miniatures, gilding, and other decorations, and are distinguished by the *fleur de lis*. Such as were acquired by Lorenzo, called the father of literature, are also finished with great attention to elegance. They are not only stamped with the Medicean arms, but with a laurel branch, in allusion to his name, and the motto, SEMPER.^k

To the above liberal patrons of literature, may be added many of the nobles and clergy of Italy, who were profuse in their love of embellishment; but none more so than the celebrated Cardinal Mazarin. His library in his palace on the Quirinal hill, at Rome, consisted of 5000 well selected volumes, “bound by artists *who came express from Paris*.”^l

ⁱ Gibbon's Rome, v. 381.—^k Roscoe's Lorenzo de Medici, ii. 59.—^l Dibdin's Bib. Dec. ii. 495.

Angelus Roccha, in his Appendix to the *Biblia Apostolica Vaticani*, 1599, speaking of the library of cardinal Launcellot, says, it was “celebrated as well on account of the quantity of books, (for there are seven thousand volumes), as for the beautiful binding, their admirable order, and magnificent ornaments.” Cardinal Bonelli’s library was also celebrated as being “illustrious for the richest bindings of books.”^m

There is every reason to believe that a great portion of these bindings, as in the case of the books of cardinal Mazarin, were executed by workmen of other countries. The Italians, though furnishing the greater part of the designs, seen in most ornamental works of the fifteenth and sixteenth centuries, do not appear to have ever done much for the art of bookbinding.

The libraries of Germany are particularly rich in bindings of almost every age and description. Some specimens have been referred to in a previous chapter, and others, of which we shall hereafter speak, attest the patronage bestowed on the art. But though we have no name, on record, as being, *par excellence*, lovers of book embellishment, the numerous specimens of early binding still preserved in Austria, Bavaria, &c., sufficiently attest a long list of patrons in the successive rulers of the various kingdoms and states. In the Imperial library of Vienna, an early specimen exists on a fine “Evangelistarium.” The binding is

^m Dibdin’s *Bib. Dec.* ii. 492.

of the time of Frederick III. (the middle of the fourteenth century.) The ornaments consist of a lion's head in the centre of the board, surrounded by golden rays, and having a lion's head in each corner of the square. An arabesque border surrounds the whole, giving an effect both splendid and tasteful.ⁿ Other specimens might be given to a great extent, both in this, and the Emperor's private library, in all the varieties of silver, velvet, silk, calf, and vellum.

A MS. office of the Virgin, in the public library at Munich, bears witness to the custom of binding books in silver, with coloured inlaid ornaments, up to the year 1574, which date it bears. This library contains also four splendid folio volumes, the text of the "Seven Penitential Psalms," which exhibit extraordinary proof of the skill of the writer, musician, painter, and bookbinder. Of each of these artists, there is a portrait. The name of the binder is Gaspar Ritter. The books are bound in red morocco, variegated with colours, and secured with clasps. Every thing about them is square, firm, and complete, and stamps Gaspar Ritter as one of the most skilful artists of the sixteenth century.^o

In the public libraries of Augsbourg, Stuttgart, Landshut, &c., similar specimens, clothed in every variety of material, might be adduced in further illustration. In the University library at Leyden, celebrated throughout Europe, most of the books are

ⁿ Dibdin's Bib. Tour, iii. 274.——^o Ibid.

bound in fine white vellum, and decorated with considerable taste and splendour.^p

Germany, on the invention of printing, presented a wide field for the binder; and the artists of that time do not appear to have neglected the opportunity presented them. It is more than probable that they were also the inventors of the stamped calf and vellum bindings, which have been fully discussed in an earlier portion of the work. That they would not be slow in applying the knowledge of impression printing had more particularly brought to notice, may be inferred, and the covers of many of the volumes printed in Germany at the commencement of the fifteenth century, by the beautiful stamped devices with which they are embellished, strongly establishes the fact. Further than this, the German binding possesses no peculiarity, and up to the present time, the artists of that country have never formed what can be called a national binding.

From the great extent of country, they have, however, always been numerous. They had at a very early period laws for their guidance, and the tax, or price for binding books, in sheep-skin, vellum, &c., settled by the magistrates. Throughout the electorate of Saxony, the prices in sheep were, for large folios, one guilder or florin, three grosses; common folio, one florin; large quarto, twelve grosses; common quarto, eight grosses; large octavo, five grosses;

^p Savage's Librarian, i. 89.

common octavo, four grosses; duodecimo, three grosses.⁹

These facts, although not presenting us with any particular feature in the history of the art of book-binding, are interesting as showing the general spread of talented artists at an early period over the several countries of Europe, and that it was very successfully practised during the fifteenth century admits of no doubt. This will be more fully confirmed by the account of French bookbinding, to which we shall now direct our attention.

To the steady and continued support of her kings and wealthy men may be attributed the high position the binders of France for a long period occupied, over those of England or any other country. During the sixteenth century, their superiority was so generally acknowledged that they were sent to most parts of Europe; in the libraries of which, many of their works still remain to prove the judgment of their employers and the skill of the workmen. Of these early French artists, Gascon, Desseuil, Pasdaloup, and Derome, occupy the first rank.

Gascon is considered to have been the workman who bound a considerable part of the libraries of Henry II., and Jean Grolier, of which we shall soon speak, and which will attest the merit of the workman. Desseuil equally excelled in the fineness of his binding, and the elegance of his finishing. Pasdaloup and Derome were contemporaries, and fully bore

⁹ Fritsch's Dissertation on Bookbinders.

out the reputation of their predecessors. The estimation the bindings of the above artists are held in, is fully shown by the prices given for many works of small value from their being coated by them. Of the latter, may be cited the notice upon Goutard, wherein the editor explains himself thus, "The books described in this Catalogue are in part bound by the celebrated Derome, the *phœnix of binders*."^r And we may evidence a copy of "Geyler's *Navicula Fatuorum*," sold by auction in London, for 42*l.* from being coated in a Grolier binding,^s which book may be bought for a ducat on the continent.

The royal library at Paris contains innumerable specimens of the bindings of the period we have above alluded to. Previous to the reign of Francis I., the greater portion of the books were covered with velvet, brocade, &c., of various colours and patterns. Some still remain, among which, a MS. Ptolemæus, in blue velvet with a running yellow pattern, now nearly worn away. Here, also, may be seen many of the old monastic bindings in ivory, gilt, or brass, studded with cameos and precious stones, and covered with figures of all characters and ages.^t Many of the books of Francis I. were bound in leather in a plain manner, differing only according to the tastes of the countries in which they were bound. With the exception of presents and a few favourite works, all his Latin, Italian, and French MSS. were bound with

^r La Reliure, par Lesne, 113.—^s Dibdin's Bib. Dec. ii, 115.
 —^t Dibdin's Bib. Tour, ii. 59.

black leather. His Greek manuscripts were partly bound in the oriental style, and partly in various coloured moroccos, with smooth backs and no bands. They are distinguished by the arms of France, and the insignia of the monarch (a Salamander and the letter F) stamped in gold or silver. Some of the books have dolphins added, which indicate the book to have been bound in the time of Francis, not for the king, but for the dauphin.^u

Under the reign of Henry II. it is that we must look for the celebrated bindings of France in the sixteenth century. The books bound for this prince are also distinguished by his insignia, or by his initial H, interwoven with that of his mistress, Diana of Poitiers, HD. We have stated that *Gascon* was the probable binder of a portion of Henry II.'s books, of which about eight hundred volumes now remain in the royal library, bound in a similar manner. But the credit of the advances the art made at this period must be attributed to Jean Grolier, born at Lyons, in 1479, Chevalier, Viscount d'Aguisi, and one of the four treasurers of France. This learned and distinguished man was a zealous protector of the arts, and possessed the most beautiful library, in respect to size, condition, and binding, at that time known. Though a kind of leather called morocco had been in use in the time of Francis I., it is very doubtful whether the skin dressed as we now see it was applied as a cover for books previous to its introduction by

^u Essai Historique sur la Bibliotheque du Roi, 24.

Grolier. Many of his books exist in the libraries in France and this country, and the estimation in which they are held has been noticed. The beauty, delicacy, and excellent taste of the ornaments are well known and acknowledged. *Vigneul de Malville*,^v says, "The books were gilt with a delicacy unknown to the binders of his time; he was so much the amateur of good editions, that he possessed all those given by the Alduses, of whom he was the friend: he had them bound in his own house, under his own eyes, and he disdained not at times to put his own hand to them."

Of Grolier's books many are to be found in Mr. Cracherode's collection in the British Museum. They are well and firmly bound. The simplicity of the ornamental work is their great charm. A succession of plain lines forming divers compartments executed with much precision, and attention to proportion, appears nearly on the whole. These designs he is said to have composed himself in moments of leisure when he forsook the more serious cares of his office. They all bear the inscription—

A. J. GROLIER ET AMICORUM,

showing that he wished his books to be used by his friends as well as himself. Of the care his friends took of them, the still perfect state of the bindings amply testifies. Nor must we omit the meed of praise to *Gascon* or whatever other binders he employed,

^v *Melanges de Litterature.*



L. C. 50

SPECIMEN OF THE STYLE OF BINDING OF THE BOOKS
OF THE CHEVALIER GROLIER.

for bindings evidencing a greater care for the integrity of a good margin, and beauty of finish, of no time or country, are to be met with. Subjoined is a specimen of the ornamental side cover of a folio "Chronicle of Freculphus," 1539, from the collection of the late Mr. Heber. It is in brown calf. The author's name occupies the centre.

Grolier is considered to be the introducer of lettering pieces between the bands of the back.

How far the taste of Grolier may have influenced, or whether he had any direction in the binding of the books of Henry II. to which we must now return, is not satisfactorily determined. The most splendid portion of the bindings of Henry, are those from the fine library at *Anet*, erected by Diana of Poitiers, distinguished by the interlaced H's and D's. If not directed by Grolier, she appears to have been influenced by the splendour of his library; and with her unbounded love for books, the wealth she could bestow, and her influence over the monarch, we need not wonder at the beauty of the bindings belonging to her library. The embellishments are in good taste, being, like Groliers, principally composed of lines, interwoven with the initials before referred to, bows, quivers, arrows, and the crescent, emblems of the goddess Diana, whose name she bore.

Of the elegance of some of her books, the binding of a copy of the French version of the "Cosmography of Sebastian Munster," in the public library at Caen, in Normandy, remains as evidence. It is as splendid

as it is curious. It contains two portraits of Henry II. and four of Holofernes on each side of the binding. In the centre of the sides are the usual ornaments above referred to, but on the back are five portraits of Diana, in gilt, each within the bands. Two of them are faced by portraits of Henry. There are also on the sides two pretty medallions of a winged figure blowing a trumpet, and standing upon a chariot drawn by four horses, with the date 1553.^w

It is believed Diana suggested that one copy of every book to which the royal privilege extended, should be printed upon vellum and handsomely bound, as ordered by an edict of Henry II. in 1556. Of this date the binding of a "MS. L'Histoire Romaine," No. 6984, in the royal library, is of extreme beauty. The lines in all directions, principally circular, are almost innumerable, and well executed. The date 1556, is impressed on the outside.^x

Contemporary with Grolier, another patron, of the name of Maioli, is well known, from his bindings, though of his personal history no traces are left. The decoration of his bindings also consists of designs in compartments, and bear his name like Grolier's, thus—

THO MAIOLI AMICORVM.

An Italian edition of the "Psalms of David," 4to. 1534, once belonging to the library of *Maioli*, formerly possessed by Mr. Singer, bears on the reverse side of the binding the following motto—

^w Dibdin's Bib. Tour, vol. i. 339—^x Ibid.

“INIMICI. MEI. MEA. MICHI. NON. ME.
MICHI.”^y

The royal library of France exhibits but few bindings of the time of Francis II. They are marked with an F. and II. Some of them have the addition of the initials of Charles IX. from which circumstance it appears likely the books were only partly finished at the death of Francis. Those marked with the cipher Charles IX. are more numerous, impressed with two C's reversed, and interwoven, sometimes with K. surmounted by a crown.^z

Under the reign of Henry IV., the celebrated historian and bibliographer, James Augustus De Thou, was master of the royal collection. Under his direction many of the books were bound, principally in red morocco, and impressed with the royal arms of France, and the initials of the king. On some we read the following inscription—

“HENRICI IIII. PATRIS PATRIÆ VIRTU-
TUM RESTITUTORIS.”

as on the MS. Bible of Charles the Bald, which is highly ornamented with fleur de lis of gold, crowns, &c.^a

De Thou also collected a large library of his own, sparing no expense in procuring copies of the most celebrated works of the learned. Jacob^b says his library contained more than eight thousand very rare

^y Dibdin's Bib. Dec. ii. 476.—^z Horne's Int. i. 299.—

^a Hist. sur la Bibliotheque du Roi, 35.—^b Traite de Bibliotheque, 519.

the binding of which, according to Bullialdus, cost 20,000 crowns. De Thou's favourite colour was red, principally morocco. The monogram he adopted was composed of the initials ADT interwoven. Others represent an A between two G's as in the Cracherode copy of the Libanius of 1606, in the British Museum, which has on the sides the arms of De Thou and those of some other person.^c This connection of arms appears on several of his books. His bindings in general are not so ornamented as those of Grolier, but when they are found, on some of his better books they will bear comparison with those of that illustrious collector. Earl Spencer possesses some fine specimens; and their estimation by collectors may be gathered from the sale of "Salvianus on Fishes" for £30 10s, on the disposal of the late Mr. Edward's library, a book by no means scarce.^d The engraving is from an arabesque binding of a "Stephens Greek Testament," in the library of Earl Spencer.

To these distinguished patrons of binding we may add the names of *Colbert* and *Hoyen*, of *La Valliere* and *Lainoignon*. The two great bibliographers of the time were *Jerome Bignon* and *Gabriel Naude*: the former, librarian to the king, the other to Cardinal Onagarius. The Cardinal's library was next to the royal collection in extent and magnificence. Jacob says it was open every Thursday, from morn till and curious volumes, all bound in morocco or calf gilt;

^c Dibdin's *Bib. Decameron* ii. 483. — ^d *Ibid.* ii. 484.



Lee. sc

BINDING OF A STEPHENS' GREEK TESTAMENT,
FROM THE LIBRARY OF THE PRESIDENT DE THOU.

1200

night. In his time there were about 400 MSS. in folio, bound in virgin morocco and covered with borders of gold. The president Longueil could boast, in Jacob's time, of an admirable collection of books, which he was increasing every day, and the library of Nicolas Chevalier formed the basement and first stories. "This library," says Jacob, "is one of the most excellent in Paris for the BINDING, which is all in calf, covered with fleur de lis, and gilt upon the edges. There is also some MSS. very rare, covered with velvet." He tells us that in the library of *Claude d'Urfe*, in the castle of Abbatic, there were more than 4600 vols. and among which were 200 MSS. upon vellum, covered with green velvet. In the royal library are several works from this collection, bearing his arms, and splendidly attired. The library of the Arsenal also contains some. Many other libraries existed. Guy Patin had 6000 volumes. The Du Puits about 8000 volumes. Jacques Ribier nearly 10,000. Cardinal Seve had his 6000. The duke de la Valliere, a little beyond the middle of the seventeenth century, had already 20,000 vols.^e From the time of Louis XIII. the books in the royal library ceased to be distinguished by the different reigns.

In France, as we have shown was the case in this country, the early printers exercised the art of book-binding also. Chevallier, in his "History of Printing," states, that Eustace, Eve, and P. le Noir, each styled

^e Dil din s Bib Dec. ii. 494.

themselves binders to the university, or the king. Jean Canivet also styled himself, in the year 1566, *Relegator Universitatis*^f. Louis XIV., by an edict in 1686, separated the corporation of binders from the printers of books in the university of Paris; but by the same edict, the binders were always rated and reputed of the number of the agents of the university, and enjoyed in this quality the same privileges they had done before. Two French binders, named Galliard and Portier, were celebrated for improvements about the end of the sixteenth century.

Were further proof of the distinguished talent of the early French bookbinders necessary, many other specimens might be produced. Sufficient has been done to substantiate this point; but frankly as we have admitted the superiority of the French bookbinders over all others, during the period we have been treating of, it will be seen that in the following century they began to retrograde, and their bindings to possess no distinctive character. They neglected the illustrious example set before them by their predecessors, whilst the binders of another country, profiting by it, bestirred themselves in the acquisition of the true principles of the art, which, though progressing slowly for a time, eventually led to that degree of excellence now exhibited in English binding, which for some years was not, if now, equalled, certainly not surpassed, by any other country in the world.

^f Dibdin's Bib. Dec. ii. 482.

CHAPTER VII.

MODERN BOOKBINDING.

For some years no sensible progression or improvement in bookbinding succeeded the period embraced in the three previous chapters of our inquiry. The art, if not retrograding further, still made no advances, and no names, either as patrons or practitioners, in this country or France, occur to redeem the end of the seventeenth and beginning of the eighteenth century from being characterized a dark portion of its history. But a new and brilliant era was about commencing, that was to give a stimulus to the efforts of the English binders, and, by the influence of example, to considerably increase the number of patrons of the art. A taste for the collection and establishment of large and valuable libraries began to develop itself soon after the commencement of the eighteenth century. This materially influenced the sale of books, and incidentally every branch connected with them. New works more frequently appeared, and, from the

increased demand, in the course of some years, old ones, that had lain dormant in small collections, or the secluded libraries of convents on the continent, were submitted to public competition. As a consequence, from the greater number of books, binding began to revive, and by the successive efforts of many intelligent and talented professors of the art, attained a perfection in Great Britain, not equalled by the most splendid efforts of the best days of French bookbinding.

The first and most distinguished of the collectors of the eighteenth century, was Harley, earl of Oxford, whose fine library, now in the British Museum, attests his spirit as a collector, and his munificent patronage of every thing connected with literature. And when we consider the numerous other patrons of the book-trade, at this time forming collections, we need not feel surprise that the eighteenth century, presenting, as it did, so extensive a field for the talent and energy of the British bookbinder, was productive of the most satisfactory results.

The books in the Harleian collection are principally bound in red morocco, presenting but little variety in the style of finish. They are what is termed respectably and soundly bound, with a broad border of gold round the sides, some with the addition of a centre ornament; the fore edges of the leaves are left plain, and the end-papers are Dutch marble. The artist by whom they were bound is not known.

This description furnishes a fair specimen of the

general style of binding till near the close of the eighteenth century. Materials, of course, differed, but morocco, russia, and brown calf, were the principal substances. The art may be said to have progressed more in the forwarding, or early stages, than in the finishing, for it must be confessed, that the selection of their tools for gilding were not often chosen with the best taste; birds, trees, ships, &c., being indiscriminately applied to the backs of books, whose contents were frequently diametrically opposite to what the ornament selected would lead any one to imply. But we must except a few of the bindings of the period, which evidence better taste. The late Mr. Hollis had his books decorated in a singular manner. He employed the celebrated artist Pingo to cut a number of emblematical devices, as the caduceus of Mercury, the wand of Æsculapius, the cap of liberty, owls, &c. With these the backs, and sometimes the sides of his books, were ornamented. When patriotism animated a work, he adorned it with caps of liberty, and the pugio or short sword used by the Roman soldiers; when wisdom filled the page, the owl's majestic gravity indicated the contents; the caduceus pointed out eloquence; and the wand of Æsculapius was the signal for good medicines.^a

The bindings of Oxford and Cambridge, about a century ago, continued to be celebrated for their superior workmanship, and are held in high estimation by

^a Horne's Int. ii. 306.

several modern collectors. The characteristics of the bindings of which we are now speaking, are a peculiar firmness and improved taste of finish. They are in plain calf, with bands, and marbled edges, the spaces between being filled up with gilt tooling.

The middle of the eighteenth century witnessed the introduction of the *sawn back*, whereby the bands on which the book is sewn, were let into the backs of the sheets, and thus no projection appears, as is seen in all bindings of a previous date. Where it was first used is not known, but it is considered the Dutch binding first gave the idea. Although it was adopted by many of the English and French binders with repugnance, it became fashionable. Bands, or raised cords, were soon only used for school books, which species of binding is now universally known as *sheep bands*. The general kind of binding now, up to the end of the eighteenth century, was what is termed *calf gilt*, being done almost all to one pattern, the sides marbled,^b the backs being brown, with coloured lettering pieces, and full gilt. Open backs had been little introduced, and the backs of the books were made remarkably stiff, to prevent the leather from wrinkling when they were opened.

The artists of the earlier part of the period of which we have been treating must have been numerous, but few are known. Two German binders, of the name of

^b On the invention of this process great caution was used to keep it secret, and books were obliged to be sent to the inventor to be marbled at a high price.

Baumgarten and Benedict, were of considerable note, and in extensive employment in London during the early part of this century.^c Who the distinguished parties at Oxford were has not been recorded, but a person of the name of Dawson, then living at Cambridge, has the reputation of being a clever artist,^d and may be pronounced as the binder of many of the substantial volumes still possessing the distinctive binding we have before referred to. Baumgarten and Benedict would, doubtless, be employed in every style of binding of their day, but the chief characteristics of their efforts, are good substantial volumes in russia, with marbled edges.

A later artist, and one to whom, perhaps, may be attributed the first impulse given to the improvements which have been introduced into bindings, was Mr. John Mackinlay, one of the largest and most creditable binders in London of the period of which we are now treating. Several specimens of his, in public and private libraries, remain to justify the character given of him; and of the numerous artists that his office produced, many have, in later days, given good proof that the lessons they received were of a high character.

This century introduced a total change in the aspect of bookbinding, and, by the taste, ingenuity, and efforts of one man, Roger Payne, saw realized all the beauty of the French binding of the times of Grolier and De Thou. This individual, after passing his early

^c Dibdin's *Bib. Decameron*, ii. — ^d Hartshorne's *Book Rarities of Cambridge*, 18.

years at Eton with Pote the bookseller, came to London, and was, some time about the years 1766—70, fixed as a binder near Leicester Square, by the late Mr. Thomas Payne, the eminent bookseller, then living at the Mews Gate. His great taste in the choice of ornaments, and judicious application of them, soon procured him numerous patrons among the noble and wealthy; and had his conduct been equal to his ability, great as were his achievements in the art, it is hazardous to conjecture how much further he might have benefitted it, as well as himself. His books are not so well forwarded as it has been the fortune of the present day to witness. His favourite colour appears to have been olive, which he called *Venetian*. His ornaments were the great boast of his bindings. They were chaste, beautiful, classical, and most correctly executed; the sides being the field in which he shone most conspicuously. The ornaments of his backs, and his mode of managing bands, were peculiarly his own, and books executed by him are quickly discovered by these characteristic marks. A Glasgow *Æschylus*, folio, 1795, in earl Spenser's library, which contains many specimens of his binding, is considered to be the *chef d'œuvre* of his workmanship. Of the style and quantity of work employed, the following bill, delivered with it, will show, and also exhibit a curious specimen of his *style*.

“*Æschylus Glasguæ, MDCCXCV Flaxman Illustravit. Bound in the very best manner, sew'd with strong Silk, every Sheet round every Band, not false Bands; The Back lined with Russia Leather, Cut Exceeding large; Finished in the most*

magnificent manner. Em-border'd with **ERMINE** expressive of The High Rank of The Noble Patroness of The Designs, The other Parts Finished in the most elegant Taste with small Tool Gold Borders Studded with Gold ; and small Tool Panes of the most exact Work. Measured with the Compasses. It takes a great deal of Time, making out the different Measurements ; preparing the Tools ; and making out New Patterns. The Back Finished in Compartments with parts of Gold studded Work, and open Work to Relieve the Rich close studded Work. All the Tools except Studded points, are obliged to be Workt off plain first—and afterwards the Gold laid on and Worked off again. And this Gold Work requires Double Gold, being on Rough Grain'd Morocco. The Impressions of the Tools must be fitted and cover'd at the bottom with Gold to prevent flaws, and cracks 12 12 0

Fine Drawing Paper for Inlaying The Designs

5s 6d. Finest Pickt Lawn Paper for Interleaving

The Designs 1s 6d. | 1 yd & a half of silk 10s 6d.

Inlaying the Designs at 8'd each—32 DESIGNS

1. 1. 4. 1 19 0

Mr. Morton adding Borders to the Drawings 1 16 0

£16 7 0

He continued, with varied success, arising from his habits of intemperance, which will be more particularly referred to in the biographical chapter, till the year 1797, on the 20th of November, in which he breathed his last.^e

Though Roger Payne's career had not been successful, so far as he was personally concerned, it had the effect of benefitting the whole race of English bookbinders. A new stimulus had been given to the trade, and a new and chastened style introduced among the more talented artists of the metropolis. The unmeaning ornaments we have before alluded to

^e Dibdin's Bib. Decameron, ii. 511.

were discarded, and a series of classical, geometrical, and highly-finished designs adopted. The contemporaries of Roger, Kalthoeber, Staggemier, Walther, Hering, Falkner, &c. exerted themselves with a generous rivalry to execute the most approved bindings, and the efforts of succeeding artists in the persons of Charles Lewis, Clarke, Fairbairn, Smith, &c. have brought the art to the degree of perfection we now see exhibited upon almost every book having any pretension to good binding. The nineteenth century thus witnessed the advance of the art in elegance and elasticity, which no other period previously had developed. Whatever was good in the workmanship of early times was now sought to be revived, and every thing that could be made available, both as regarded variety and superior execution, embraced. Solidity, so much estimated in old bindings, was combined with an elasticity and freedom by means of the open back, which the works of the ancients do not possess. And when to this we add the elegance which modern binding displays, without disparagement to their talent, the palm must be accorded to the modern bookbinder.

A taste, also, for the revival of binding in materials used in the fifteenth and sixteenth centuries soon developed itself. Velvet and silk were reintroduced; the former, from the difficulty experienced in lettering properly, has not been so general as the

latter, which is now very extensively adopted for a certain class of books. Modern velvet bindings, however, have been introduced into many libraries, among which may be named the collection of his late Majesty George III., the library of York Minster, earl Spenser, &c.

A style called the Etruscan was also invented by Mr. John Whittaker, and successfully practised by him. This consisted of the execution of designs on the books in tints instead of a series of gold ornament. Castles, churches, tented fields, gothic and arabesque compartments, were executed in their proper colours, and a very unique effect produced. The library of earl Spenser contains a copy of Wynkyn de Worde's "Art and Craft of Living and Dying Well," folio, 1503, bound in this style. The sides are embossed by the device of the printer, projecting to nearly one quarter of an inch. The coat is russia, with a diamond-striped russia leather lining. But the marquis of Bath probably possesses the best specimen of Whittaker's talents as a binder. It consists of a copy of Caxton's "Recuyell of the Historyes of Troye," bound in russia. The back represents a tower, in imitation of stone. On the battlements of it is a flag, upon the folds of which the lettering is introduced, in a character precisely similar to that of the text. On a projection of the tower the name of the printer is impressed. On the outsides of the cover are Trojan and Grecian armour, in relief,

round which is a raised impression of the reeded axe. The edges of the leaves of this curious volume are a gold ground, on which are painted various Grecian devices. On the insides of the covers (which are likewise russia) is a drawing in India ink, of Andromache imploring Hector not to go out to fight; and on the recto is the death of Hector.^f

Messrs. Edwards, booksellers of Halifax, in Yorkshire, successfully pursued this branch, and several bindings of theirs exhibit borders of Greek and Etruscan vases, executed in a superior manner.

Mr. J. Hering revived stamped calf binding, but though practised for some time, for the want of a power of compression, they did not exhibit that sharpness we see on the impressed bindings of former times. But this was a step towards the attainment of the object in view. To our neighbours, the French, must be accorded the merit of the invention of the modern arabesque, and for its speedy introduction into, and successful operation in this country, to Messrs. Remnant and Edmunds, of Lovel's Court, Paternoster Row, London. The first specimen executed by them is here faithfully represented. The extent to which this branch has in a few years been carried, is almost unparalleled; for, from the ease and quickness with which some of the most extensive designs are produced, the economy is so great, that they have been

^f Dibdin's Bib. Decameron, ii. 526.

applied to almost every kind of fancy work required in the book trade.

The French also invented a species of illuminated binding, in imitation of some of the interior embellishments of ancient missals. This was for some time kept secret: but one of our enterprising countrymen, Mr. Evans of Berwick Street, Soho, London, after much expense, introduced it into this country. It is a binding of the utmost magnificence, uniting the varied beauties of the arabesque and gilt ornament, with the illuminated decorations of MSS. before the invention of printing. Nothing can exceed the beauty of the whole *coup d'œil*, rivalling as it does the most elaborately finished design of the painter.* From the costly nature of this style of ornament, it must ever be confined to the embellishment of the finest treasures of literature.

Landscapes have also been painted on the sides as well as the edges of books; engraved portraits impressed on, and other designs transferred to, the sides. Indeed, nothing that could tend to the embellishment and variety of modern bookbinding, appears to have been neglected; and a superiority in the execution of whatever has been attempted is a distinguishing feature of the times.

A peculiarity in a few bindings must not be overlooked. This is, in the coincidence of the cover and the nature of the book. Whittaker bound a copy of "Tuberville on Hunting," in deer-skin, on the cover of which was placed a stag in silver. Jeffery, the book-

* See frontispiece to the *fine edition*.

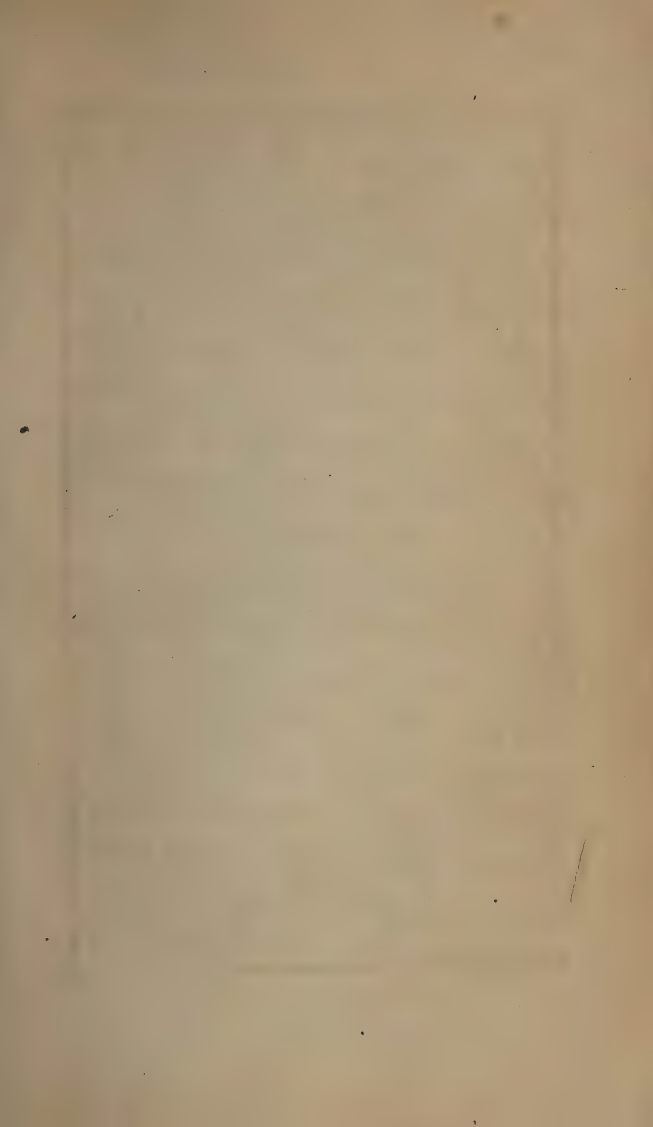
seller, bound Mr. Fox's historical work in *fox's* skin. And it is related that Dr. Askew had a book bound in human skin, for the payment of which his binder prosecuted him.^g

That the English binders became superior to the French, is evidenced by the fact of many of the best bindings of France being executed in London previous to the time of Bozeraine. But at this period the French binders began to bestir themselves, and in the productions of the two Bozeraines, Thouvenin, and Simier, a reputation highly creditable to the French school is apparent; and the French bibliopoles have not been backward in claiming an equal degree of talent and ability for their countrymen which is accorded to our own.

The nineteenth century, witnessing as it has the collection of many, and augmentation of other libraries, tended much to this result in both countries. In England, the art can boast a long list of patrons in the Dukes of Devonshire, Sutherland, Marlborough, and Buccleuch, the Marquises of Lansdowne and Bath, Earls Spenser, Cawdor, Clare, and Burlington, Lords Vernon and Acheson, the Honourable Thomas Grenville, Sir F. Freeling, Sir R. Colt Hoare, bart., Sir Mark Sykes, Baron Bolland, Mr. Heber, Dr. Dibdin, Mr. Hibbert, Mr. Dent, Mr. Bernal, Mr. Drury, Mr. Petit, and a host of others, who have contributed much to the successful progress of the art.

The increased employment is shown by the num-

^g Dibdin's Bib. Decameron, ii. 451.



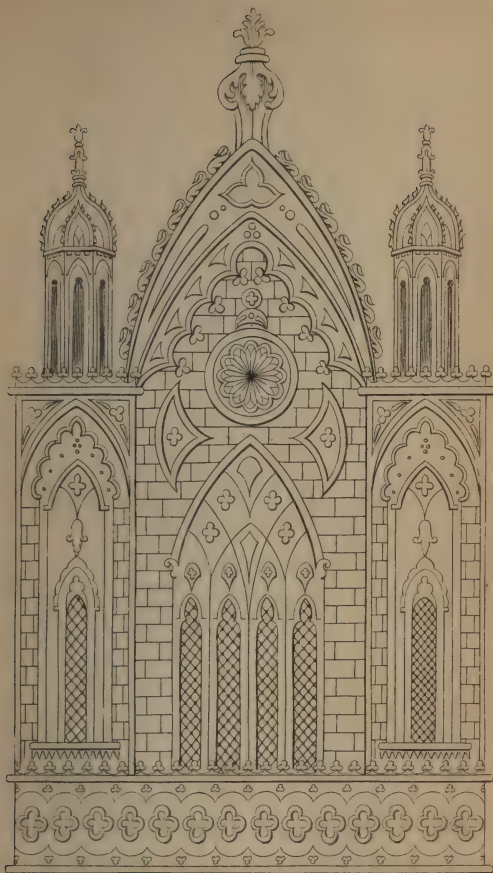


MODERN BOOKBINDING.

ber of master binders in London, A.D. 1812. At a general meeting in December of that year, no less than one hundred and fifty-nine subscribed their names to the regulations of prices, &c. adopted. Of these many were first-rate artists, and several still continue to execute bindings in the first style of the art. Doubtless, some are foremost in their profession; but where so many now excel, it would be invidious to particularize, were it not from a desire to prevent the names of those who are now eminent as binders, sinking into that entire oblivion, so far as the public are concerned, which it has been frequently our lot to deplore, during the investigation of the subject of the present work. Without passing any judgment on their respective merits, or peculiarities of workmanship, we shall therefore, in addition to those before introduced, simply record, as the leading London bookbinders of the present day, the names of Adlard, Bird, Burn, Clarke, Fairbairn, Hering, Heydey, Leightons, Lidden, Macfarlane, Mackenzie, Smith, Westley, Wickwar, and Wright. The modern binders of France are Courteval, Lefebvre, the Bozeraines, Thouvenin, Simier, Lemoinier, Basin, Lesne, Matifa, Berthè, Coty, Durand, Bisonare, &c.

The successful operation of some of the processes we have before referred to, may be attributable to the great improvements in machinery used in the art, produced of late years. The hydraulic press, the rolling machine, and the arming or embossing

press, have done much for the rapid progress of the work, and its more perfect execution. The study of the antique in the ornaments used for finishing, and the superior engraving of the tools, became general. And with the ability to execute, on the part of the workman, a taste for the exterior decoration of books rapidly spread throughout the country. To what greater perfection bookbinding may come it would be hazardous to give an opinion, seeing that now it appears scarcely capable of progressing much further. In the elasticity, solidity, freedom, proportion of binding, and style of finish, it has not in any previous time been equalled, and the British binders generally of the present day may be pronounced, without egotism, as the first in their profession. The patronage and encouragement the art has received from all quarters has tended to cause a generous emulation among the modern sons of the craft, and with the most happy results; for bookbinding has fully participated in the advantages which these favourable circumstances have imparted.



Morris & Co. Ltd. 1881

MODERN BOOKBINDING.

CHAPTER VIII.

FOREIGN BINDINGS POSSESSING PECULIARITIES NOT
BEFORE DESCRIBED.

THE advance made by a nation in civilization, the facilities offered for the cultivation of literature, and the natural productions of, or readiness with which substances whereon to write could be obtained, must have ever had a very powerful effect on the modes adopted to preserve the written documents of various countries. Throughout Europe, as has been shown, a great similarity in the manner now exists, however great may be the difference in the beauty of appearance, and the style of finish. This being the case, the few peculiarities that are still found in European bindings will alone require description.

THE FRENCH,

have a style which they call *Indorsing*. Its peculiarity consists in a slip of parchment being applied over the back, between each band, the projecting ends being

pasted inside of each board. It is done in the press, where the back being grated to make the paste take hold, the parchment is fixed, and glue added to further strengthen the back.

THE ITALIANS,

possess a feature peculiar to their bindings, which they call *binding alla rustica*. It is merely covering the book with a coarse thick paper, and if wished a degree neater, applying a cover of fancy paper over. This proceeding, from the speedy destruction of the paper, is of very great inconvenience.

THE DUTCH,

whose bindings may be classed as the most elastic and solid, generally use slips of parchment, instead of packthread, for the sewing of their books.

THE GERMANS.

A peculiar feature, in the German bindings, has acquired some celebrity from its preservation of the large margins, so sought after by the Bibliographer. It is called, *a la Bradel*. The sheets are cut to the same size before sewing, either single with the shears, or together in the cutting press. When sewed and boarded, the book is headbanded, and the head, tail, and covers covered with parchment. The

back is afterwards covered with leather, like a half-bound book, or wholly with fancy paper; most commonly, the latter. This style has been executed in France, and a volume, the first done in Paris, was presented to Charles X., in a beautiful binding of this description. It was entirely covered with gold paper, the edges gilt, the sides and back richly ornamented, and the letters of the title executed in silver. The binding was from the hands of *M. Berthè*, senior, No. 10, Rue Hautefeuille, Paris.^a

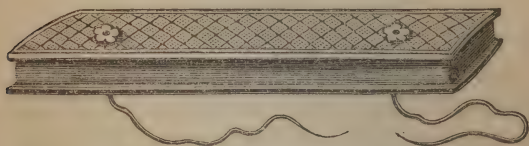
The bindings differing totally in appearance to those before described, are the Eastern, and may be classed under three heads: the Indian, the Chinese, and the Turkish.

THE INDIAN.

The Indian books are usually written on the leaves of plants or trees, generally the *palmyra*, on which the letters are engraved with a stylus. The Sloane library contains several of these MSS. written on leaves in the Sanscrit, Burman, Peguan, Ceylonese, and other languages.^b The Ceylonese appear to prefer the leaf of the *Talipot* tree, on account of its superior breadth and thickness. From these leaves they cut out slips from a foot to a foot and a half long, and about two inches broad. These slips being smoothed, and all excrescences pared off with the

^a La Relieur, par Le Normand, 213.—^b Ayscough's Catalogue, 904, 906.

knife, they are ready for use without any other preparation. After the characters have been formed on the leaf, they rub them over with a preparation of oil and charcoal, which not only renders them more distinct, but so permanent, that they can never be effaced. When one slip is insufficient to contain the whole of a subject, the Ceylonese string several together by passing a piece of twine through them, and attach them to a board, similar to our manner of filing newspapers.^c But a greater regard for their preservation is shown for their more extended performances, or for such works as are held in estimation by them, as is displayed in the annexed sketch of a CEYLONESE BOOK.



The leaves are laid one over the other. They are not sewed as in European bindings, but kept together by two strings, as before referred to. These are laced through two holes made in each of the leaves, which are fastened to the upper covering of the book by two knobs, formed of some expensive article, sometimes of crystal. The boards which confine the

^c Percival's Ceylon, 205.

leaves together, are made of hard wood, generally the jack tree, and are often beautifully ornamented and painted.

The Birmans and Hindoos form and compose their books in the same manner, and of like material.^d A writer in the *Asiatic Researches*,^e says, the Burmans, in their more elegant books, write on sheets of ivory, or on very fine white palmyra leaves: the ivory is stained black, and the margins are ornamented with gilding, while the characters are enamelled or gilt. On the palmyra leaves the characters are in general of black enamel, and the leaves and margin painted with flowers in various bright colours. They are bound as before described. In the finer binding the boards are lacquered, the edges of the leaves cut smooth and gilt, and the title written on the upper board. The more elegant books are in general wrapped up in silk cloth, and bound round by a garter, in which the natives ingeniously contrive to weave the title of the book.

The East India Company's library contains a very elegant Burman MSS. in the Pali, or sacred character, presented by colonel Clifford. It is covered with coloured paper, with grotesque coloured figures. Another specimen has the edges partly gilt. This library also contains a very curious specimen of Batta writing, the production of, and presented by, a cannibal chief, Munto Panei. It is bound with plain wood

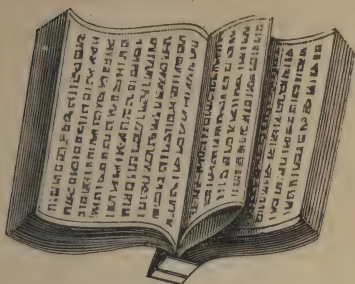
^d Symes's *Embassy to Ava*, ii. 409.—^e Vol. iv. 306.

covers. There is also another covered with leather, dressed with the hair on.

THE CHINESE.

The Chinese first made use of bamboo, cut very thin, for the formation of their books, afterwards silk or cotton. From these they subsequently manufactured paper, of which latter material their paper is still generally made. From the fineness of its texture, only one side can be written or printed on.^f This circumstance causes a distinct characteristic in the binding of the Chinese. Two pages are printed upon one leaf, usually from the top to the bottom, as seen in the engraving. The paper is then folded, and sewn up in the open part, while the close side composes the outer margin: The blank half of the leaf being thus joined, the printed part only is visible, which, from the thinness of the paper, appears as if on opposite sides of a single leaf. The cover is not glued to the leaves; it is a case wrapped round them, in some parts double, and secured by a fastening of silk and bone. When this is loosened, and the boards unfolded, there appears within from four to six or seven slightly stitched *livraisons*, about the size of one of our magazines, which can be taken out and replaced at pleasure.^g The cover or case of the Chinese bindings,

^f Morrison's Miscellany, 33, 34.—^g Astley's Collection, iv. 162-3.



here represented, is formed of a brown paste-board, made of a species of smooth and strong paper. For their common books an addition of a cover of fancy paper is adopted; but for those in greater repute, they employ silk, or a species of taffeta with flowers, which they use almost solely for this purpose. Some of their books are covered with red brocade, ornamented with flowers of gold and silver. The title, written or printed on a slip of paper, is generally pasted upon a corner of a cover. Several of these Chinese books may be seen in the library of the East India Company.

THE TURKISH.

The early sovereigns of Turkey established *Kitab Khanès*, or public libraries, in the great cities of their empire. In Constantinople alone, there are now thirty-five, containing from one to five thousand manuscripts each. The followers of Mahomet have

a peculiar mode of binding their books. It resembles that of Europe in the manner of sewing and headbanding, but the back is left flat, instead of being rounded, as we are accustomed to form it. The books are usually covered with red, green, or black morocco, one of the sides being lengthened out, so as to fold over the fore edge, and fasten on the other side like the flap of a portfolio, of which the engraving will give a just idea.



Sometimes this projection is lodged between the board and leaves. The covers are enriched with ornaments, in gold and silver, or blank, as in our own country. The title of the book is marked upon the edges of the leaves, and also on the edge of the outer covering. This covering is a case of similar material to the binding, in which the latter is placed, to protect it from dust and injury. The books in the Turkish libraries, are placed in cases with glass or wire-work fronts, resting on their sides, one above another.

CHAPTER IX.

SKETCHES AND BIOGRAPHICAL NOTICES OF BINDERS,
AMATEUR PROFESSORS, AND OTHERS, CONNECTED
WITH THE ART.

To trace, with anything like distinctness, the lives of many distinguished professors of the Bibliopegistic art, is a task that cannot be accomplished, many being known only by the talent and skill of their workmanship. Connected only with their works, their names passed among their friends and contemporaries, as so distinguished, but with them sunk into oblivion, without other note or record. Though during life, thus keeping the even tenor of their way, there are many reasons for placing on record in this work what is known of such persons, who, from living in early times, or distinguished for superior talent in modern, command a degree of interest beyond those of less notoriety. The most important, perhaps, is the stimulus to those of the present, and coming days, to look forward to the like approbation

of, and success in, the world, which a diligent attention may, and will certainly lead to. And warned by the failures and errors of others, to avoid the temptations they are liable to be led into, and eventually forfeit a character for talent and integrity, no other-ways to be obtained. But not less important is the record of their names with the History of the Art, with which their work, or their endeavours to effect improvements in its various branches, are connected, embodying, as the narrative must do, many facts, and notices not possible to introduce in the previous chapters. Alike interesting become the few particulars known of such amateur professors, as have devoted their time and study towards the acquisition of a knowledge of the Art, for to the patronage of many, and the assistance of others, it owes a debt of gratitude, for benefits conferred, which in a record of its History, it is but due to acknowledge.

The earliest professors of the Art, whose names have come down to us, are what may be distinguished as

MONASTIC BINDERS,

and those known are but few in number, when we consider that in every abbey, possessing the smallest library, means were always in requisition for the increasing of their MSS., and properly binding them under their own roofs.

DAGÆUS,

an Irish monk of the early part of the sixth century, is the earliest practitioner known, connected with the Art of binding books. He is celebrated as a skilful illuminator of their interiors, and not less so of the embellishment of their exteriors, binding and ornamenting the covers with gold, silver, and precious stones.^a

BILFRID,

a monk of the abbey of Durham, who lived about A. D. 720, is the first binder in England whose name has reached our time. He is stated to have pre-eminently excelled in the binding and ornamenting of books,^b and as being “*aurificii arte præcipuus.*”^c Of his skill and workmanship, a record has been preserved in the binding of the MSS. in the British Museum, described at page 46 of this work.

HERMAN,

bishop of Salisbury, about the year 1080, according to the *Monasticon Anglicanum*,^d was well versed in the binding of books, as well as the writing and illuminating of them.

^a O'Conor's *Rerum Hibernicarum*, clxxvii — ^b Warton's *Eng. Poetry*, i. cxliv. dissertation 2. — ^c Simeon Dunhelm, *Hist. Eccl. Dunhelm.* 117. — ^d Vol. iii. 275.

HENRY,

a monk of the Benedictine abbey of Hyde, near Winchester, is celebrated for his skill in the binding of books. A copy of Terence, Boetius, &c. which he had transcribed, is stated not only to have been bound by him, but that he also formed the brazen bosses of the covers with his own hands.^e

BINDERS AFTER THE INVENTION OF PRINTING.

Of the numerous artists that sprung into notoriety after the invention of printing, little has been recorded, and of many of them, whether resident of England, it is not known with certainty. When printing was in its infancy, many English merchants found it to their account to import books from the continent, which, from their scarcity here, readily found purchasers. These, as was the custom at that time, were bound previous to leaving the printer, who had executed under his own roof, every department, from the casting of the letter, to the binding of the complete volume. Two of the names are known to be foreign artists, and some of the others which we shall have to record, though existing on bindings in this country, may belong to the artists of another.

^e Warton, i. cxliv.

CORNELIUS,

the bookbinder, as he is called in the evidence brought forward in proof of Lawrence Coster, of Haarlem, being the inventor of printing, appears to have been an assistant of Coster, in his youth.^f He lived there in the year 1440, and doubtless was an artist of some practice and talent at that period.

PIERS BAUDUYN,

Stationer and Bookbinder, appears to have been much employed by Edward IV. in binding and ornamenting the books for his library.^g The silk tassels, clasps, and other ornament, were previously prepared by the *silkwoman*, *coppersmith*, &c. and the binding executed by Bauduyn, who perhaps may have been appointed the king's bookbinder, as it will be seen such an office existed in another reign.

RASMUS, OR ASMUS,

living in 1531, and 1532, in which years he was paid considerable sums for the embellishment of the books, belonging to Henry VIII.^h He is described as being the armourer, but from the loose manner in which accounts were kept, it is not unlikely but that he was the party who not only ornamented, but

^f Johnson's *Typographia*, i. 6.—^g Wardrobe's Account of Edward IV. 125-6.—^h Privy Purse Expenses of Henry VIII. 123, &c.

bound the books too. In the same accounts, mention is made of the king's *bokebynder*, but whether this applies to Rasmus cannot now be ascertained.

NOWEL.

A bookbinder who dwelt in Shoe Lane, Fleet Street; was most probably a small binder for the printers of the day in which he lived, about A.D. 1530. It is almost certain, that he was latterly wholly employed by Wynkyn de Worde, and with satisfaction, as we find that he left Nowel in his will, dated June 5, 1534, twenty shillings in books.^a

ALARD.

The name of this early binder is known only through the will of Wynkyn de Worde, above referred to, as “to Alard, *bookbinder*, my servant, six pounds, fifteen shillings, and fourpence.”^b

L. BLOC.

This is one of four bibliopegistic heroes whose names have been perpetuated by the goodness of their bindings,—or the care the possessors have bestowed on them. Of their personal history, or the locality of their daily labours, nothing is known. We can, therefore, do no more than record their names as they have been met with. Bloc's exists

^a Ames' *Typographical Antiquities*, i. 120.—^b *Ibid.*

round the border of a stamped calf cover, of the latter end of the fifteenth century, thus:—

LUDOVICVS BLOC OB LAVDEM XPRISTI LIBRVM HVNC
RECTE LIGAVI.^c

JOHNⁿ GUILBERT.

Is known only from a similar impression on a small folio of the same period, where he is designated as “JOHANNES GVILEBERT.” The style of binding and ornament of these two latter persons appear much alike.

J. DE GAITERE.

Conjectured to be of Ghent, in Belgium, from the inscription, which is introduced at page 90, ante.

J. NORRIS,

The last of the above referred to, impressed his name, “*Jehan Norris*,” on the books he bound. The whole of these persons must have been men celebrated in their day, and probably contemporaries. The sums necessary to be disbursed for the designs on the books, whereon their names appear, could not have been the case had they not been men of some note in their profession; and though positively nothing can be pronounced, still it is not an unfair presumption to consider them as first-rate artists of the times in which they flourished.

^c Dibdin's Bib. Decameron, ii. 467.

JOHN REYNES.

This person was an eminent Bookseller and Binder, residing at the George in St. Paul's Church-yard, about A.D. 1527. Many books of this period have his marks and devices impressed on their covers, as he bound many books for other dealers beside himself. His devices were two small shields, with his initials and his monogram. These he usually introduced in a large design, which he embossed on the covers of his books. It is not known in what year he died, but it is supposed about 1544. The Stationers' company formerly possessed a portrait of him.^d

MICHAEL LOBLEY,

one of the original members of the Stationers' company, united the branches of Bookseller, Printer, and Bookbinder, at the St. Michael, in St. Paul's church-yard. He filled several offices in the Stationers' company, but in the latter part of his life appears to have been so much reduced, as not to have been able to discharge his note for 7*l.* which he stood indebted to the company; for having paid 3*l.* "the rest was forgiven him by the hole table."^e He carried on business from A.D. 1531, to 1563.

JOHN TOYE.

Little further is known of this person, than his being engaged with John Day, the celebrated printer,

^d Ames' Typog. Antiq. i. 120. — ^e Ibid ii. 756.

a pursuivant and other officers, by order of the bench of bishops, in search for a work called, "The Puritanic Admonition to the Parliament," wherein the government of the English church was attacked with great severity. This was about 1566. It is more than probable that this is the same person, as the John Toye, living at the sign of St. Nicholas, in St. Paul's church-yard, which appears on a "*Gradus comparationum cum verbis*," &c. 4to. printed in 1531.^f

WILLIAM HILL.

Originally a printer, who lived at the sign of the Hill, in St. Paul's church-yard. The books bearing his name are dated 1548 and 1549. He is considered to have left off printing, and devoted his attention to bookbinding. He was fined in 1556, for binding primers in parchment, contrary to the Company's orders.^g

JOHN GIBSON,

Bookbinder to James VI. of Scotland, being appointed to that office in the year 1581. He appears to have been an artist of some celebrity, as seen in the account of his work, and other particulars referred to, at page 99. Gibson had been employed by James, previous to his appointment, as shown by the following entries in the accounts of the High Treasurer of Scotland :—

^f Ames, i. 569. — ^g Ibid. ii. 756.

Maïi 1580.

Item be the Kingis Majesteis precept to Johnne Gibsoun buikbinder, for certane buikis furnist to his hienes, conforme to his particular compt, as the samyn with the said precept and his acquittance schewin upoun compt beris, xlj lib. vj s.

October 1580.

Item be the Kingis Majesteis precept to Johnne Gibsoun buikbindar, ffor certane buikis maid be him to his hienes, conforme to the particular compt gevin in therupoun, as the samyn with the said precept and his acquittance schewin upoun compt beiris, xx li.

Januare 1582.

Item be his Majesties precept to Johnne Gibsoun buikbindare, for sindrie volumes bund to his hienes, as the precept with his acquittance producit upoun compt beris, v lj. xvj s. viij d.

Marche 1582.

Item for binding of the New Testament to his Majestie be Johne Gibsoun buikbindare, xiiij s.^b

ANDREW HART.

A Scotch bookbinder in the time of James VI., of whom nothing is known except his having bound some books for the above monarch. In the accounts above referred to is the following entry :—

^b The Library of Mary Queen of Scots, and James VI. 4to.

Aprile 1602.

Item payit to Andro Hart Buik binder, for certane buikis quhilkis wer gevin to Mr Adam Newtoun for the Prince his use, as the said Mr Adamis ressait thairof producit testifeis, xxxj li. ix s.

GARRET.

a bookbinder at Cambridge, about 1544. The binders here at that period were considered superior workmen, but of the personal history of this man, nothing is known. Roger Ascham, speaking of Erasmus' custom of riding on horseback for exercise, after "he had been sore at his booke," says, "as Garrett, *our booke-bynder*, veye oft told me."^k

DOMINICK AND MILLS.

Two Oxford binders of good reputation about the year 1597; and considered by the Oxonians of that period superior to those of London. In answer to a complaint from Dr. James, the first keeper of the Bodleian library, we find Sir Thomas Bodley writing, "I am sorry to hear of those abuses of my binder. Send me word at what price your binders will bind an ordinary book in folio." And again, "would to God you had signified wherein the imperfections of our London binding did consist."^l He also promises,

^k Ascham's English Works, 77.—^l Hearne's Reliquæ Bodleianæ, 159 and 185.

if the Oxford price "is reasonable, I will send sufficient work for *Dominick* and *Mills*, or some other for a month or two."

MODERN BOOKBINDERS.

In proceeding to give a few notices of the modern sons of the craft, the name that claims priority, as being the greatest binder England had, up to his day, produced, is that of

ROGER PAYNE.

The personal history of Roger Payne is one, among the many, of the ability of a man being rendered nearly useless by the dissoluteness of his habits. He stands an example to the young, of mere talent, unattended with perseverance and industry, never leading to distinction,—of great ability, clouded by intemperance and consequent indiscretion, causing the world only to regret how much may have been lost, that might have been developed, had the individual's course been different, and his excellences directed so as to have produced the best results.

Roger Payne was a native of Windsor Forest, and first became initiated in the rudiments of the art he afterwards became so distinguished a professor of, under the auspices of Mr. Pote, bookseller to Eton college. From this place he came to London, where he was first employed by Mr Thomas Osborne, the



Lee. sc.

ROGER PAYNE.

bookseller, of Holborn, London. Disagreeing on some matters, he subsequently obtained employment from Mr. Thomas Payne, of the King's Mews, St. Martin's, who ever after proved a friend to him. Mr. Payne established him in business near Leicester-square, about the year 1766-1770, and the encouragement he received from his patron, and many wealthy possessors of libraries, was such that the happiest results, and a long career of prosperity, might have been anticipated. His talents as an artist, particularly in the finishing department, were of the first order, and such as, up to his time, had not been developed by any other of his countrymen. He adopted a style peculiarly his own, uniting a classical taste in the formation of his designs, and much judgment in the selection of such ornament as was applicable to the nature of the work it was to embellish. Many of these he made himself of iron, and some are yet preserved as curiosities, and specimens of the skill of the man. To this occupation he may have been at times driven, from lack of money to procure them from the tool-cutters; but it cannot be set down as being generally so, for in the formation of the designs in which he so much excelled, it is but reasonable to suppose, arguing upon the practice of some others in later times, he found it readier and more expedient to manufacture certain lines, curves, &c. on the occasion. Be this as it may, he succeeded in executing binding in so superior a manner as to have no rival, and to command the admiration of

the most fastidious book-lover of his time. He had full employment from the noble and wealthy, and the estimation his bindings are still held in, is a sufficient proof of the satisfaction he gave his employers. His best work has before been described, as being in earl Spenser's library. The following bill relates to an ancient edition of Petrarch in the same collection.

The paper was very weak, especialy at ye Back of this Book. I was obliged to use new paper in ye Washing to keep the Book from being torn or broken. To paper for Washing,..... 2 0

To Washing their was a great deal of Writing Ink and the bad stains, it required several washings to make the paper of the Book quite safe, for, tho the Book with one or two washings would look as well at present, it will not stand the test of Time without repeated washings. Carefully and quite Honestly done,..... 9 0

To Sise-ing very carefully and Strong,..... 7 6

To Sise to Sise the Book,..... 1 6

To mending every Leaf in the Book, for every Leaf wanted it thro' the whole Book, especialy in ye Back Margins. I have sett down ye number of pieces to each Leaf,*..... 10 6

Cleaning the whole Book,..... 4 0

The Book had been very badly folded and the Leaves very much out of square; I was obliged to Compass every leaf single, and mark the irregular parts, and take them off without parting the sise of the Copy, very carefully, and Honestly done,..... 1 14 6

The Book being all Single Leaves, I was obliged to stich it with silk fine and white, to prepare it for sewing done in the Best manner and uncommon, 3 6

The copy of the Book was in very bad Condition when I received it. The most Antiq. Edition I think I have ever seen. I have done the very best; I spared no time to make as good and fair a 2 6

* At foot of the bill is an enumeration of the pieces.

Copy as is in my power to do for any Book, that
 EVER DID, or EVER WILL, or EVER CAN be done by
 another workman; thinking it a very fine unique
 edition. Bound in the very best manner in Venetian
 Coloured morocco leather, sewed with silk, the
 Back lined with a Russia Leather. Finished in the
 Antiq. Taste, very Correctly lettered, and very
 fine small Tool Work, neat Morocco joints, Fine
 Drawing Paper inside to suite the colour of the
 Original paper of the Book. The Outside Finished
 in a True Scientific ornamental Taste magnificent.
 The Book finished in the Antiq. Taste, very cor-
 rectly letter'd in Work. The Whole finished in the
 very Best manner for preservation and elegant
 Taste, 4 7 0

Here we have the whole minutia of the mode of
 proceeding, and this appears to have been a pecu-
 liarity in all his bills, each book of his binding
 being accompanied by a written description of the
 ornaments in a like precise and curious style. Here
 is another relative to a book bound for Dr. Moseley;
 which also exhibits a little jealousy of his brethren of
 the craft, or a due appreciation of his own talent, by
 the contemptuous manner he refers to them.

Versalii Humani Corporis fabrica. The title Washed, Cleaned
 and very neatly Mended, The opposite Leaf Ditto. The *Por-
 trate* Margins Cleaned and the opposite Leaf Ditto. Fine
 Drawing Paper inside, exceedingly neat and strong mo-
 rocco joints. Fine purple paper inside very neat. The Outsidess
 Finished with Double Panes and Corner Tools *agreable* to the
 Book. The Back finished in a very elegant manner with small
 Tools, the Boards required *Peice-ing* with Strong Boards and
 strong Glue to prevent future Damage to the Corners of the
 Book. 2 Cutts new Guarded. The former Book-binder had
 mended it very badly as *usial*. I have done the very Best
 Work in my Power according to Orders, took up a great deal of
 Time. Ol. 15s. 0d.

In another Bill he says, 'The Back coverd with Russia

Leather, before the outside cover was put on. N.B. The Common practice of Book-binders is to line their Books with Brown or Cartridge Paper, the paper Lining splits and parts from the Backs and will not last for Time and much reading.

These are only a few of the curious and characteristic specimens of the bills of our artist, but they are sufficient to attest the superiority of his workmanship over the living binders of the day, and the justness of its appreciation by the most distinguished bibliopologists. But his reputation as an artist of the greatest merit, was obscured, and eventually nearly lost, by his intemperate habits. He loved drink better than meat. Of this propensity an anecdote is related of a memorandum of money spent by, and kept by himself, which run thus:—

For Bacon, - 1 half-penny,

For Liquor, - 1 shilling.

No wonder then, with habits like these, that the efforts of his patron, in fixing him, were rendered of no avail. Instead of rising to that station his great talent would have led to, he fell by his dissolute conduct to the lowest depth of misery and wretchedness. Of his squalid appearance, an idea may be formed by the annexed engraving. It is taken from a print, which Mr. Payne caused to be executed after his death, at his own expense, and exhibits the man in his wretched working-room, as in life he daily appeared. Here, however, was executed the splendid specimens of binding we have before referred to ; and here on the same shelf were mixed together, old shoes and

precious leaves—bread and cheese, with the most valuable and costly of MSS., or early printed books.

That he was characteristic or eccentric may be judged by what has been related of him. He appears to have also been a poet on the subject of his unfortunate propensity, as the following extract from a copy of verses, sent with a bill to Mr. Evans, for binding “Barry on the Wines of the Ancients,” proves.

“Homer the bard, who sung in highest strains
The festive gift, a goblet, for his pains ;
Falernian gave Horace, Virgil fire,
And Barley Wine my British Muse inspire.
Barley Wine, first from Egypt’s learned shore ;
And this the gift to me of Calvert’s *store*.”

He commenced business in partnership with his brother Thomas Payne, and subsequently was in like manner connected with one Richard Wier, but did not long agree with either, so that separation speedily took place. He afterwards worked under the roof of Mr. Mackinlay, but his later efforts showed that he had lost much of that ability he had been so largely endowed with. Pressed down with poverty and disease, he breathed his last in Duke’s Court, St. Martin’s Lane, on the 20th of November, 1797. His remains were interred in the burying-ground of St. Martin’s in the Fields, at the expense of Mr. Thos. Payne, who, as before stated, had been his early friend, and who, for the last eight years of his life, had rendered him a regular pecuniary assistance

both for the support of his body and the performance of his work.^a

Of the excellencies and defects of his bindings, a party well qualified to judge, and to whose researches we are indebted for greater part of this memoir, has thus recorded his opinion, and with which we shall close our account:—

“ The great merit of Roger Payne lay in his taste—in his choice of ornaments, and especially in the working of them. It is impossible to excel him in these two particulars. His favourite colour was that of *olive*, which he called *Venetian*. In his lining, joints, and inside ornaments, our hero generally, and sometimes melancholily failed. He was fond of what he called purple paper, the colour of which was as violent as its texture was coarse. It was liable also to change and become spotty; and as a harmonizing colour with olive, it was odiously discordant. The joints of his books were generally *disjointed*, uneven, carelessly tooled, and having a very unfinished appearance. His backs are boasted of for their firmness. His work excellently forwarded—every sheet fairly and *bona fide* stitched into the back, which was afterwards usually coated in russia; but his minor volumes did not open well in consequence. He was too fond of thin boards; which in folios produces an uncomfortable effect, from fear of their being inadequate to sustain the weight of the envelope.^b

^a Nichols's Literary Anecdotes, iii. 736.—^b Dibdin's Bib. Dec. ii. 508.

RICHARD WIER.

A partner of Roger Payne's, and one not a whit less dissolute than himself. Previous to this, he and his wife,* viz. in 1774, were employed at Toulouse, in binding and repairing the books in count Macarthy's library. The connexion between Wier and Roger, which took place during the latter part of Payne's career, as might be expected from both of their habits, was of short duration. They were generally quarrelling, and Wier, being a man of strong muscular power, used sometimes to proceed to thrashing his less powerful coadjutor. Payne is said to have composed a sort of *Memoir of the Civil War* between them. After their separation, Wier went abroad; and being taken prisoner by a privateer, he is said to have threatened to demolish half the crew if they did not liberate him. Like his partner, he worked the latter part of his life with Mr. Mackinlay.^c

BAUMGARTEN,

was a German binder of some note in London, in the early part of the eighteenth century, but of whose personal history nothing has been left on record.

^c Dibdin's Bib. Decameron ii. 567.

* Mrs. WIER, celebrated as the most complete book-restorer that ever lived. She was for a long time employed by Roger Payne; and her skill in mending defective leaves was such, that, unless held up to the light, the renovation was imperceptible. On her return from France, she went to Edinburgh to repair the books in the Record Office in that city.

BENEDICT.

Contemporary with Baumgarten, but alike situated, having no other record left of his life and labours than has been recorded at the one hundred and fifty-second page of this work.

JOHN MACKINLAY,

for many years one of the most substantial and creditable binders of the British metropolis. His bindings in general are not so much celebrated for their splendour as for the general goodness of the workmanship. But he sometimes appears lavish of ornament, of which specimens exist in earl Spenser's and other libraries.

He has the credit of being the instructor of many of the most celebrated binders that have since his day sprung into notoriety.

Mr. M., during his latter years, was unfortunate in having his office destroyed by fire.

KALTHŒBER.

A reputable binder of the same period as Mackinlay. He was noted for his russia bindings, and latterly worked in the premises of Mr. Otridge, the bookseller.

STAGGEMIER,

in business at the same period as the above, was a binder of reputation and taste. The Royal Institution possessed the best specimen of Staggemier's

skill, in the binding of the “Didot Horace,” of 1799, presented by Mr. Thomas Hope. It is in blue morocco, and embellished with ornaments cut after the antique models.

WALTHER,

a binder bearing the character of executing his work in a “good, substantial, honest manner.” He had no pretensions for any style peculiar to himself, but gained the character bestowed upon him from the excellent manner every part was performed. In his office the celebrated Charles Lewis gained the first rudiments of the art he afterwards so much excelled in.

HENRY FALKNER,

Celebrated as a honest, industrious, and excellent bookbinder, who, in his mode of rebinding ancient books, was not only scrupulously particular in the preservation of that important part of a volume, the margin: but in his ornaments of tooling, was at once tasteful and exact.^d Faulkner, after thus giving satisfaction to his patrons, and biddnig fair to be the first binder of his day, died of a consumption in 1812, leaving a large family, which, it is but justice to state, were materially assisted by those who had employed and respected their father.

CHARLES HERING.

After the death of Roger Payne, Hering, for about twelve years, was considered the head of the craft.

^d Dibdin’s *Bibliomania*, 264.

He was an extremely skilful binder, and a remarkably industrious man. His bindings exhibit a strength and squareness, with a good style of finish, which renders his work of much value, and establishes the reputation accorded to him. His faults were a too great fondness for double headbands, and the use of brown paper linings, with a little inclination to the German taste. Possessing the reputation he did, the principal libraries of this country contain many of his bindings. The business is still conducted by his brother with success.

JOHN WHITTAKER,

was celebrated as the restorer of deficient portions of works printed by Caxton, &c. by the use of brass type; and the inventor of gold printing, now become nearly general. He introduced a new style of binding, to which the name of *Etruscan* has been given. This style he employed for the binding of many of the copies of the Magna Charta, printed by himself in gold. The description of this mode of binding has been given in a previous chapter, and many specimens of other works exist in the libraries of the wealthy and curious. The binding of the copy of Magna Charta belonging to his late Majesty George IV., is of a magnificent description. The covers are nearly a complete mass of gold ornament, appropriate to the times of king John. It is lined with crimson silk, richly gilt.

CHARLES LEWIS,

one of the most eminent binders the British capital has produced, and by several considered as being the first in his day, was born in London in the year 1786; and at the age of fourteen became apprentice to Mr. Walther, of whom we have given a brief record. After serving the full period of his apprenticeship, and working as a journeyman in several shops in the metropolis, he commenced business on his own account in Scotland Yard. At this place, and subsequently in Denmark Court, Strand, and Duke Street, Picadilly, he displayed as much perseverance and attention in the management of his business, as skill and energy in the pursuit of the art, he appears from his first introduction to it at Mr. Walther's to have been passionately devoted to. His bindings are to be found in nearly all the libraries of the modern patrons of the book trade we have before enumerated, for some of whom he worked very extensively, and to the satisfaction of his employers. On the character of his binding, Dr. Dibdin has thus enlarged :—"The particular talent of Lewis consists in uniting the taste of Roger Payne with a freedom of forwarding and squareness of finishing peculiarly his own. His books appear to move on silken hinges. His joints are beautifully squared, and wrought upon with studded gold; and in his inside decorations he stands without a compeer. Neither loaf-sugar paper, nor brown, nor pink, nor poppy-coloured paper are

therein discovered : but a subdued orange, or buff, harmonizing with russia ; a slate or French grey, harmonizing with morocco ; or an antique or deep crimson tint, harmonizing with sprightly calf : these are the surfaces, or ground colours, to accord picturesquely, with which Charles Lewis brings his leather and tooling into play ! To particularize would be endless ; but I cannot help just noticing, that, in his *orange* and *Venetian* moroccos, from the sturdy folio to the pliant duodecimo—to say nothing of his management of what he is pleased facetiously to call binding *à la mode Francaise*, he has struck out a line, or fashion, or style, not only exclusively his own, as an English artist, but, modelled upon the ornaments of the Grolier and De Thou volumes, infinitely beyond what has yet been achieved in the same biblioepigist department. It is due to state, that in his book restorations he equals even the union of skill in Roger Payne and Mrs. Weir. We may say—

‘ And what was *Roger* once, is *Lewis* now.’ ” ^e

After a very successful career, and in the enjoyment of an extended business, he was seized with apoplexy in the month of December, 1835, from which he never recovered, expiring on the eighth day of January, 1836. His eldest son now carries on the business.

FRENCH BOOKBINDERS.

The reputation of the binders of France, as we have before stated, at one time far exceeded that of any other country. The names of the principal operators, therefore, claim a distinguished place in this chapter. And it will not be irrevelant here to introduce a brief notice of the principal binders of the French capital of the present day.

GASCON.

This person is considered to be the first who introduced an elaborate style of gilt and other ornament on books into France. He lived in the time of Henry II., and is conjectured to have bound part of that monarch's library, as well as that of the chevalier Grolier, who doubtless contributed much to their proper execution by the taste and knowledge of the subject he possessed.

DU SUEIL

threw more of solidity into his work than his predecessor Gascon, while he did not neglect the finish given to his volumes. His reputation stands high among the lovers of books for the goodness of his work, as is attested by the remarks in book catalogues, where any of his bindings are named. A very fine collection of the *Abbé's* handy works were contained in the collection of the count of Brienne,

which was to be sold very cheap at James Woodman's and David Lyon's shop, in Russell Street, Covent Garden, on Tuesday, the 28th day of April, 1724. This library was as select (it had been chiefly collected by the famous Father Simon, the best critic in books in his time) as it was magnificent; the advertisement telling us that "several hundred of the books had been new covered in morocco by Monsieur L'Abbe Du Sueil." Accordingly, we read perpetually "cerio turcico compactem per Abbatem de Sueil;" or "relie en maroquin per l'Abbe du Sueil;" or "bound by A. de S., gilt, and marbled on the leaves;" or "nicely covered in morocco by the A. du S." Pope, in the fourth epistle of his "Moral Essays," has contributed to the popularity of the *Abbé du Sueil*. He was fond of a variety of colours on his morocco covers, and worked solidly and elegantly in the taste of his day.

PASDALOUP

was also celebrated for the strength and beauty of his workmanship. He was fond of red morocco covers and linings, with a fillet or border of gold upon each. He sometimes formed his fly-leaf of gold paper. His work is also often cited in sale catalogues, and, like the above, will perhaps be so for many years, as the substantial manner in which it is executed appears to be capable of lasting for centuries.

DE ROME.

This person has been styled the *Phœnix* of Binders. He was a contemporary of Pasdaloup, and appears to have worked much in the same style, throwing great solidity into the forwarding of his books, and much elegance into the finishing. His bindings, consequently, are as much sought after, and as highly prized by the possessors.

DE LORME.

A good binder of the same period as Pasdeloup and De Rome, but not so celebrated. His countrymen charge him with the imitation of some of the *bad* English binding.

COURTEVAL,

an artist of modern times, presented a new feature in his bindings by the union of elasticity and solidity, now so much and rightly estimated. He appears to have been a man of talent as well as taste, in estimating and adopting the improvements of other nations, and rejecting their errors along with those of his own. Very few workmen of his day united in an equal degree the grace, solidity, elegance, and proportion, that is found in the bindings that came from his hands. Very little, if any, fault can be found in them.

LEFEBRE,

another binder of modern times, who, rejecting the prejudices of custom, adopted the improvements in-

troduced, and, by increased success, justified the expectations he may have formed. His bindings possess no other peculiarity.

BOZERAINÉ, SEN.

The elder Bozerainé may be said to have reintroduced the good taste of former days into France. He studied the style of his celebrated countrymen of the fifteenth century, and adopted all the judicious improvements that had been introduced elsewhere, carrying it towards that success his brother afterwards accomplished. By his efforts, many distinguished collectors ceased to have their books bound in England; where, from the low state to which the art had sunk in France, they had for some time previous been accustomed to send their best binding.

BOZERAINÉ, JUN.

The younger Bozerainé was considered the first bookbinder in France, and his work consequently held in great repute by the Parisian collectors. He appears to have been ardently attached to his art, and pursued it progressively to the successful issue of being, by his own countrymen at least, considered the first artist in the world. He is said to have been a long time in overcoming the prejudices of many workmen; but he possessed courage to persevere in his endeavours, and finally triumph. It is saying much for his reputation, independent of his

workmanship, that his contemporaries admit, nearly all the good workmen have come from his establishment. No wonder, then, that the biblical Parisians make a grand crack about him, and place him in rivalry with Charles Lewis. English book-collectors, however, have not accorded that degree of celebrity to Bozeraine, which his countrymen have freely and lavishly done. His bindings are well known in London. They are considered to be forwarded too expeditiously, and beaten too much. His love of finery, of satinizing, of red ruling, and of gorgeous and flimsy ornament, do not accord with the idea of true propriety and chasteness here so distinguishable on the best bindings.

THOUVENIN.

Unlike Bozeraine, jun. Thouvenin became celebrated as an artist on his first establishment, and his first performances are as much valued as any of his subsequent efforts. Being a pupil of Bozeraine's, he had availed himself of all the good lessons of that distinguished workman, who, as it has been seen, had opened a way for the introduction of the style of binding so much renowned in former centuries. Thouvenin thus had the advantage of being known to all the principal book-collectors, who, on his establishment, entrusted him with many of their rare books, and they were not mistaken in their ideas of his talent and ability. He imitated the English gildings, and

produced several specimens of a Gothic character. In all his work he reflected an honour on his teacher, Bozeraine. He unquestionably was a binder of celebrity ; but whether deserving of the following highly-coloured encomium of one of his contemporaries may admit of a doubt :—

“ Thouvenin is one of those extraordinary men, who, similar to that luminous body, a comet, appear but once in a century. If more ambitious of glory than of fortune, he continues to watch ; if less workman than artist, he occupies himself without intermission in the perfection of binding ; it will be an epoch in his art, as distinguished as those of the great men that we have admired in the epoch of literature.”

SIMIER,

another modern artist, and *relier du roi*, as the backs of some of his bindings testify. He, like some of the above, contributed to the introduction of a better style and taste into France. His bindings, some of which are in this country, are very creditable performances.

LESNE,

a Parisian artist of not much note in his business, but as having written a poem, in six cantos, on the Art of Bookbinding, which he published in 1820.

‘ La Relieuse, par Lesne ; 117

This he dedicated to his son. He appears to be enthusiastic on his subject, and handles it with much spirit and cleverness. He suggested some improvements in the manner of sewing books, which should give to them greater freedom, elasticity, and solidity; and in furtherance of his object, presented a "Memoire" to the *Société d'Encouragement*, in 1818, which met with a favourable report.

Subsequently, in consequence of some remarks on the Parisian binders, made by Dr. Dibdin, in his *Bibliographical Tour*, Lesne again figured in a pamphlet in reply, taking up the matter for his bibliopegistic brethren, in rather hastier temper than the occasion demanded or warranted.

AMATEUR PROFESSORS.

The number of noble and distinguished persons who have occupied their leisure in the pursuit of the art of bookbinding, is doubtless considerable; but the record of their acts, and the proof of their workmanship, have alike been lost or overlooked. We have referred to some who possessed considerable knowledge of the various processes necessary in binding a book. The account of the Ferrars family, the Hon. Roger North, and the celebrated William Hutton, furnish us with more important details.

THE FERRARS FAMILY.

This family lived at Little Gidding, in the county of Hertford, in the reigns of James I. and Charles I.

They were distinguished for their piety and industry. The greater part of the family, male and female, appear to have understood and practised the art of bookbinding in all its varieties. Wordsworth^g has given several details of the work they executed.

HONOURABLE ROGER NORTH.

This distinguished man of his time was, in his younger days, passionately fond of the art bibliopægistic, and pursued it with creditable success. His relative, in his biography, thus speaks of this peculiarity of his character :—

“ The young gentleman took a fancy to the binding of books, and having procured a stitching-board, press, and cutter, fell to work, and bound up books of account for himself, and divers for his friends, in a very decent manner.”^h

WILLIAM HUTTON,

who, from being a stocking-weaver, in the most abject state of poverty, raised himself to affluence, and the respect and regard of the learned and wealthy, was originally an amateur bookbinder. To this circumstance the success of his career may, without cavil, be principally attributed. It is curious to trace his progress, as he has recounted in his Life. He was fond of books and music, and, in 1746, he says, “ an inclination for books began to expand, but here,

^g Eccl. Biography, v. 172—178, 216, 220, 257.—^h North's Life of Sir Dudley North.

as in music and dress, money was wanting. The first articles of purchase were three volumes of the *Gentleman's Magazine*, 1742, 3, and 4. As I could not afford to pay for binding, I fastened them together in a most cobbling style. These afforded me a treat.

“ I could only raise books of small value, and these in worn-out bindings. I learnt to patch, procuring paste, varnish, &c., and brought them into tolerable order, erected shelves, and arranged them in the best manner I was able.

“ If I purchased shabby books, it is no wonder that I dealt with a shabby bookseller, who kept his working apparatus in his shop. It is no wonder, too, if by repeated visits I became acquainted with this shabby bookseller, and often saw him at work; but it is a wonder, and a fact, that I never saw him perform one act but I could perform it myself; so strong was the desire to attain the art.

“ I made no secret of my progress, and the bookseller rather encouraged me, and that for two reasons: I bought such rubbish as nobody else would; and he had often an opportunity of selling me a cast-off tool for a shilling, not worth a penny. As I was below every degree of opposition, a rivalry was out of the question.

“ The first book I bound was a very small one—Shakspeare's *Venus and Adonis*. I showed it to the bookseller. He seemed surprised. I could see jealousy in his eye. However, he recovered in a

moment, and observed, that though he had sold me the books and tools *remarkably cheap*, he could not think of giving so much for them again. He had no doubt but I should break.

“ He offered me a worn-down press for two shillings, which no man could use, and which was laid by for the fire. I considered the nature of its construction, bought it, and paid the two shillings. I then asked him to favour me with a hammer and a pin, which he brought with half a conquering smile and half a sneer. I drove out the garter pin, which, being galled, prevented the press from working, and turned another square, which perfectly cured the press. He said in anger, ‘If I had known, you should not have had it! This proved for forty-two years my best binding press.’ ”¹

From an amateur, Hutton soon became a professed bookbinder: for we find him, in 1748, thus express himself:—“Every soul who knew me scoffed at the idea of my turning bookbinder, except my sister, who encouraged and aided me, otherwise I must have sunk under it. I hated stocking-making, but not bookbinding. I still pursued the two trades. Hurt to see my three vols of Magazines in so degraded a state, I took them to pieces, and clothed them in a superior dress.” And again in 1749. “A bookbinder, fostered by the stocking frame, was such a novelty, that many people gave me a book to bind. Hitherto I had

¹ Hutton’s Life, 130—2.

only used the wretched tools, and the materials for binding, which my bookseller chose to sell me ; but I found there were many things wanting, which were only to be had in London ; besides, I wished to fix a correspondence for what I wanted, without purchasing at second hand. There was a necessity to take this journey ; but an obstacle arose,—I had no money.”

This journey took him nine days, walking to London and back again, and of his extraordinary economy, his expenses during that time are a proof, having expended no more than eight shillings and fourpence. He says, “ I only wanted three alphabets, a set of figures, and some ornamental tools for gilding books ; with leather and boards for binding.” He fixed at Southwell, in Nottinghamshire, “ took a shop at the rate of twenty shillings a year, sent a few boards for shelves, a few tools, and about two cwt. of trash, and became the most eminent bookseller in the place.”^k His subsequent life is well known.

The last name in our biographical notices, is one now become celebrated as of the most distinguished chemist of the day, viz.

MICHAEL FARADAY.

This eminent person was the son of a humble blacksmith, who apprenticed him to a small book-

^k Hutton's Life, 137, 138, 145.

binder in Blandford Street, when only nine years of age, and in which occupation he continued till he was twenty-two. The circumstances that occasioned his exchanging the work-room of the binder for the laboratory of the chemist, have been thus forcibly related. Ned Magrath, now secretary to the Athenæum, happening five and twenty years ago to enter the shop of Ribeau, observed one of the bucks of the paper bonnet zealously studying a book he ought to have been binding. He approached—it was a volume of the old *Britannica*, open at ELECTRICITY. He entered into talk with the greasy journeyman, and was astonished to find in him a self-taught chemist of no slender pretensions. He presented him with a set of tickets for Davy's lectures at the Royal Institution; and daily thereafter might the nondescript be seen perched, pen in hand, and his eyes starting out of his head, just over the clock opposite the chair. At last the course terminated; but Faraday's spirit had received a new impulse, which nothing but dire necessity could have restrained; and from that he was saved by the promptitude with which, on his forwarding a modest outline of his history, with the notes he had made of these lectures, to Davy, that great and good man rushed to the rescue of kindred genius. Sir Humphrey immediately appointed him an assistant in the laboratory; and, after two or three years had passed, he found Faraday qualified to act as his secretary.¹

¹ Frazer's Mag, xiii. 224.

His career has been successful, and he now stands at the head of his profession. He ranks as one of the first lecturers of the day, and has published several works highly and deservedly popular.

CONCLUSION.

OUR endeavours to illustrate the rise and progress of the art of writing and composing books, and the successive improvements in bookbinding, are now brought to a termination. The simple records of the earliest people; the rolls of the Greeks and Romans; the massy and costly books of the monasteries and churches; the elaborately ornamented volumes of a later period,

“Firmly clasp’d in oak, and velvet bound;”

and the highly-finished works of modern days; with other incidental matter, have been enlarged upon. With what degree of success, it is for others now to arbitrate. We close, therefore, our account with the description of the Art in the well-known Poem, “The Press,” by Mr. M’Creery.

“Embodied thought enjoys a splendid rest
On guardian shelves, in emblem costume drest;
Like gems that sparkle in the parent mine,
Through crystal mediums the rich coverings shine;
Morocco flames in scarlet, blue, and green,
Impress’d with burnish’d gold, of dazzling sheen;
Arms deep emboss’d the owner’s state declare,
Test of their worth—their age—and his kind care;

Embalm'd in russia stands a valued pile,
That time impairs not, nor foul worms defile ;
Russia, exhaling from its scented pores
Its saving power to these thrice-valued stores.
In order fair arranged the volumes stand,
Gay with the skill of many a modern hand ;
At the expense of sinew and of bone,
The fine papyrian leaves are firm as stone :
Here all is square as by masonic rule,
And bright the impression of the burnished tool.
On some the tawny calf a coat bestows,
Where flowers and fillets beauteous forms compose ;
Others in pride the virgin vellum wear,
Beaded with gold—as breast of Venus fair ;
On either end the silken head-bands twine,
Wrought by some maid with skilful fingers fine—
The yielding back falls loose, the hinges play,
And the rich page lies open to the day.
Where science traces the unerring line,
In brilliant tints the forms of beauty shine ;
These, in our works, as in a casket laid,
Increase the splendour by their powerful aid.”

THE FRONTISPIECE.

The engraved frontispiece is designed to embody various specimens of ancient art. The one on the stand, to the left, is a representation of the binding of an Aldine Cicero of the sixteenth century, now in King's library, Cambridge. By the side of it, on the right, is shown the back and side of the “Manual of Prayers,” belonging to queen Elizabeth, described at page 83. Below, on the left, is a sketch of the binding of the “Acta Synodi Dort,” in the British Museum, referred to at the seventy-ninth page; and to the right a specimen of the baass-bound volumes of the fifteenth century, from Lincoln cathedral.

I N D E X.

Act of Parliament for protection of English Bookbinders, 85, 118
 Æschylus, Glasguæ, in earl Spenser's library, bound by Roger Payne, 152
 Alexandrian library, 39
 Amateur Bookbinders, &c. 199;
 the Ferrar's family, 200; Hon. Roger North, 200; William Hutton, of Birmingham, 200; Michael Faraday, 204
 Ancients, profuse in embellishment, 39
 Antediluvians, the, well versed in most of the arts of life, 3
 Aquilla, testimony of, relative to the form of early writings, 24
 Arabesque, rare specimens of ancient, 89, 91; probable mode of execution, 110; invented in Germany, 136; revived modern specimens of, 156
 Arms of owners of books engraved on the clasps, 57
 Arts, the, of the first ages, enveloped in obscurity, 1; earliest notices of, 2
 Athenians, the, erected a statue to the memory of the inventor of glue, 16
 Babylonian bricks and pillars, 5
 Bark of trees, used for the covers of books, 12, 20, 27
 Basil books of the sixteenth century, very generally in stamped bindings, 85
 Beating, custom of hard, poetically referred to, 125
 Bedford Missal, the, described, 57
 Bibliopecti, or Bookbinder of the Romans, 17, 41
 Bibliopola, or Bookseller of the ditto, 17
 Bilfrid, a monk of Durham, a binder of books, 46, 171
 Binding to printing, what printing became to other arts, 67

Bindings, conjectures as to the first, 8, 9; Egyptian, 16; Greek and Roman, the roll, 19, 25; invention of the square form, 32; few existing specimens of any executed before the invention of printing, 61; varieties of, in monastic times, 64; altered condition of in 1599, 93; decline in splendour, 101; great care in execution, 108; of the sixteenth century, 109; of the seventeenth, 124; curious, 112, 132; continental, 129; modern, 147; of the eighteenth century, 150
 ———, prices paid for, in the time of Edward IV., 70; of Henry VIII., 73, 74, 122; of James I., 99; of Edward VI., 123, in the electorate of Saxony, 136
 Biographical Notices of Bookbinders, ancient and modern, 169
 Boards, for the sides of books, formed of the root of the papyrus and wood, 33
 Bodleian Library, at Oxford, the, founded, 81; visit of James I. to, 101; statutes of, 102, 116; Wood's MSS. in, 113
 Bodley's great care and knowledge of books, 102, 105
 Book of the Law, its original form, 9; copy of, sent to Ptolemy Philadelphus, 16
 Book, ancient brass-bound, from illuminated MS., 60; splendour of an ancient, as described by the poet Skelton, 74; of Indentures belonging to Henry VII. 75
 Books, first step towards the formation of, 5; various substances used for, 7, 12—14; the roll, 19; the square form, 32; very early an article of commerce, 40; scarcity of, in the dark ages, 44; silver gilt, 56; gold enamelled, 57; destruction of, at the Re-

- formation, 58; left by will, 62, 63, 115; bound in velvet, 63; in cloth, 64; increase of, on the invention of printing, 66; at first folios and quartos, 67; prices of, fixed by orders in council, 122; splendid, belonging to Durham Cathedral, 127
- Bookbinders, connected with early printers, 68; the king's, 73, 74, 99; numerous in 1553, 85, 118; of Cambridge, bound in sums of £40 to the university, 103; charge of destruction of ancient MSS. brought against, considered, 123; ancient, 125; French, 137, 161; talent of French, 193; number of, in London, in 1812, 159
- , Monastic,—Bilfrid, Dagæus, Henry of Hyde Abbey, and Herman, Bishop of Salisbury, 46, 47, 171, 172
- , ancient,—Bloc, 174; Gaitere, Guilebert, and Norris, 175
- , British,—Alard, 68, 174; Piers Banduyn, 70, 173; Baumgarten and Benedict, 151, 187; Dawson, 104, 151; Dominick, 102, 179; Edwards, 156; Falkner, 154, 189; Garret, 103, 179; Gibson, 98, 177; Hart, 178; Hering, 154, 156, 189; Hill, 68, 177; Kalthoeber, 154, 188; Lewis, 154, 191; Lobley, 68, 176; Mackinlay, 151, 185; Mills, 102, 179; Nowel, 68, 174; Roger Payne, 151, 180; Thomas Payne, 185; Rasmus, 73, 173; Reynes, 68, 176; Staggemier, 154, 188; Toye, 68, 176; Walther, 154, 189; Whittaker, 155, 190; Wier, 186
- , English modern, 154, 159, 160, 180
- , French,—Berthè, 163; Bozeraines, the, 158, 196; Canivet, 146; Courteval, 195; De Lorme, 195; De Rome, 137, 195; Du Sueil, 137, 193; Eustace and Eve, 145; Galliard, 146; Gascon, 137, 193; Lefebvre, 195; Le Noir, 145; Lesne, 198; Pasdaloup, 137, 194; Portlier, 146; Simier, 158, 198; Thouvenin, 158, 197
- , French modern, 159
- Bookbinding, Mr. M'Creery's poetical description of, 205
- Booksellers' shops and Book stalls among the Romans, 41
- Bookworm, the, described by Alexander Barclay, 80
- Bosses—See *Umbilicus*; brass, 47, 60, 112, 113
- British Museum, books, bindings, &c., referred to, existing in, 16, 24, 75, 76, 77, 82, 86, 89, 91—97, 140
- Bruce's, the African traveller, notices of early books, 14, 33
- Burmese books and bindings, 165
- Burton, James, Esq., his collections in Egypt, now in the British Museum, &c., 24
- Calf Bindings, of every style and variety, introduced, 93
- Calmuc Tartars, library found among the, 12
- Cambridge bindings, 103, 149
- Bible, specimen of binding of a, 104
- Cameos, impressed on sides of books, 91
- Carved figures, &c. on diptychs and books, 36
- Cases for writings, of wood, stone, and earthenware, 9, 27, 29
- Catullus, passages from, relative to the books and bindings of the ancients, 16, 22, 29, 31, 40
- Caxton, sets up his printing-press in Westminster Abbey, 67
- Cedar oil, used by the ancients for the preservation of their books, 20, 28
- Ceylonese writings, 12; books and bindings, 164
- Chaining of books, early custom of, 101, 103, 114; various methods of, 117, 118
- Chains, cost of, 114
- Charles I., book of, in the British Museum, 98
- Charles IX. of France, his books, 143
- Chinese books and binding, 166
- Chronicle of France and other works belonging to Elenor, Duchess of Gloucester, 57
- Chrysostom, St., testimony relative to the form of ancient books, 23
- Churchmen, the, after the Refor-

- mation, influenced, and well versed in, the styles of bindings, 105
- Cicero, references to, on the books of the Romans, 18, 24, 40, 41
- Clasps of books, engraved with the owner's arms, 57, 63, 71; very general, 93, 112
- Constantinople, the celebrated library at, 39, 129
- Copland's, Robert, the poet, description of books in 1530, 88
- Coppersmith, the, employed on the embellishment of books in the reign of Edward IV., 71
- Coptic MS. discovered at Thebes, 34
- Cornelius, the bookbinder, employed by Coster the printer, 173
- Corvinus, King of Hungary, his splendid library and bindings, 131; destruction of it at the siege of Buda, 131; remains of, still existing, 132
- Cosin, Bishop of Durham, his books and intimate knowledge of binding, 106, 126
- Cotton, Sir Robert, 106
- Coverdale, Miles, his acquaintance with the details of book-binding, 105
- Covers of the books of the Romans, 18, 20, 22, 33; destruction of, 58; covers of parchment, 62, 69, 84; deer skin, 48; velvet, 63, 69; cloth, 64; silk, 70; damask, 80; vellum, 84, 88; calf, 84; morocco, 97; of many old books, curiosities, 69
- Cranmer's books in the British Museum, 93
- Dagæus, a monkish binder of the sixth century, 46, 171
- Davy, Sir H., his experiments relative to the rolls found at Herculaneum, 26; his patronage of Faraday, 205
- Deer-skin bindings, monastic, 48; modern, 157
- De Thou, the President, his library and bindings, with specimens, 144
- Devices on the sides of books, various, 86
- Diana of Poitiers, her books and elegant bindings, 139, 141; specimens in existence described, 142
- Diptych, the profane, 35—38; the sacred, 50—53; acts of the consuls and religious rulers registered in them, 53; various, described, 36, 37, 38, 52
- Dutch bindings, 150, 162
- Earliest date on the cover of a book, 85
- Edward IV., books of, and bindings, 70; encouragement of learning by, 104
- Edward VI., 122
- Egypt early versed in the arts of life, 8; the peculiar arts and trades of, confined to families or classes, 10
- Egyptian Bookbinding, 16, 25, 33; rolls discovered at Thebes, 24; book of gnostic figures, 33
- Elizabeth, Queen, her books, 76, 77, 79; profuse in embellishment, 77; embroidered bindings executed by, in the Bodleian Library and the British Museum, 83; her Manual of Prayers, in gold, 83; French Bible, and other books, in the British Museum, belonging to, 94, 95
- Emeralds, rubies, and other precious stones, attached to the covers of books, 57
- English Binding and Binders from the invention of printing, 66—136; modern, 150
- Engraving or sculpture the first mode of writing, 4
- Etruscan style, invented by Whitaker, 155
- Eumenes, King of Pergamus, the inventor of parchment, 14: of the square form in books, 32
- Fastolfe, Sir John, books belonging to, 57
- Foreign Bindings, 161
- and Binders after the invention of Printing, 129
- Foulis's Plots and Conspiracies of the Presbyterians, chained in public places, 115
- Fox's skin, book bound in, 158
- Fox's Book of Martyrs, chained in the churches, 115
- Francis I. of France, his library, 138
- Francis II., his books 143

- German bindings, 134, 162
 George IV., his interest in the discoveries at Herculaneum, 26
 Gilding of books, very early practised, 25
 Glue invented by Philatius, an Athenian, 16, 18
 Glutinators, the, among the Romans, 41
 Gold ornaments affixed to books, 36, 39
 Golden Manual of Prayers, belonging to Queen Elizabeth, described, 83
 Gospels, book of the—(see *Missals*)—in the British Museum, ornamented with carved ivory, 56; silver and gilt, 56
 Greek books and binding, 16, 38; specimen discovered at Thebes, 23
 Grey, Lady Jane, her love of books, and apparent knowledge of embroidered bindings, 81
 Grolier, Chevalier, his extensive library and acquaintance with bookbinding, 139; specimen of his book embellishment, 141
 Hale, Sir Matthew, his books in Lincoln's Inn Library, 106
 Harley, Earl of Oxford, his library in the British Museum, 148
 Henry of Hyde Abbey, a skilful binder of books, 47, 172
 Henry VII. collects a large library, 72, 104
 Henry VIII., his books and bindings, 72, 94; foundation of the Royal Library by, 104
 Henry II. of France, his library and decorations of his books, 139
 Henry IV. of France, his bindings, and inscriptions on several, 143
 Herculaneum, various rolls, books, &c. found there, described, 19, 26, 27, 29, 31
 Herman, Bishop of Salisbury, a skilful binder, 47, 171
 Hindoo books and bindings, 165
 Historical subjects impressed on the sides of books, 89
 Hollis, Mr., peculiar decoration of his books, 149
 Homer, his allusion to the books of the ancients, 32; *Iliad* of, written on a dragon's gut, 40
 Horace, testimony of, relative to ancient writings and mode of preservation, 16, 21, 41
 Human skin, book said to have been bound in, 158
 Hungary—See *Corvinus*.
 Illuminated bindings invented, 157
 Impression, the art of, practised by the ancients, 25; by the early printers, 86
 Indian books and bindings, 163
 Inscriptions, on pillars, &c., 4; on books, 85, 90, 91
 Involucrum, the, a cover for the rolls of the Greeks and Romans, 18
 Italy and Italian bindings, 133, 134, 162
 James I., his books and bindings, 79, 98; his library in Edinburgh, 98
 Jason's Golden Fleece, a book bound in sheep-skin, 36
 Jerom, St., his account of splendid Missals, &c. of his time, 53
 Job, the book of, 2; his testimony to the early knowledge of written characters, 30
 Large paper copies of works among the Romans, 39
 Landscapes and portraits on the side of books, 157
 Lead, books composed of, 30
 Leather used for the covers of books by the ancients, 25, 34, 39; in monastic times, 84; stamped or figured, 88; plain, 123
 Leland appointed librarian to Henry VIII., 75
 Librarii, the, or transcriber of MSS. among the Romans, 17
 Librarioli, or illustrator of ditto, 17, 18
 Libraries, of the ancients, 20; public, 39, 40; private, 40; splendour of, 40; destruction of, 42, 45, 60; in Rome in the sixteenth century, 133; in France, 145; in England, 147
 Library found among the Calmuc Tartars, 12; of L. Piso, discovered at Herculaneum, 26; of an Oxford scholar in the time of Chaucer, and a gentleman in the reign of Edward IV., 69; the royal, in London, 80, 104; the

- royal, in Paris, 138—145; the imperial, at Vienna, 134; the public, at Munich, 135; at Leyden, 135; of Duke Humphrey, 114; of Earl Spenser, 165, 167; of the East India Company, 165, 167; of Grolier, 139; of Diana of Poitiers, at Anet, 141; in Grantham Church, Lincolnshire, 115; in St. Paul's, London, 126
- Luther, portrait of, from a vellum cover, 87
- Machinery, effects great improvement in various processes of bookbinding, 159
- Maioli, a French collector, his books and bindings, 142
- Manuscripts, great destruction of, at the Reformation, 123
- Martial, his frequent mention of the books and bindings of his time, 16, 20, 32, 41
- Mary, Queen, her books, 73, 76; Psalter, in tambour binding, belonging to, 81
- Mazarin, Cardinal, his splendid library and elegant bindings, at Rome, 133
- Medici Family;—Piero and Lorenzo de Medici, 133
- Metallic books, 30
- Missals and Gospels, splendidly bound, belonging to the early churches and religious communities, 53
- Monasteries, the, became the depositories of the sciences and arts in the dark ages, 45; writing and binding of books almost solely confined to them, 49
- Monastic bindings, 43, 138; binders, 170
- Monks and students, many of them binders, 45—49
- Morocco, introduced as a cover, 97
- Moses, his knowledge of writing, &c., 7, 16
- Numa's books preserved under ground several centuries, 28
- Ovid, extracts from, and testimonies of, relative to ancient books, 16, 19, 21
- Oxford bindings and binders, 102, 149
- Oxford, superstitious books in All Soul's College in the reign of Elizabeth, 97
- Papyri found at Herculaneum, 19, 26
- Papyrus and its manufacture, 13, 44
— root used for the boards of books, 33
- Parchment invented, 14
- Parker, Archbishop, his present to Queen Elizabeth, 77; his knowledge of binding, printing, &c., 105
- Payne, Roger, introduces great improvements in modern book-binding, 151; curious bills of, 152, 182, 183; his life and character, 180
- Perfuming of books, common in the time of Queen Elizabeth, 77
- Philiatus, an Athenian, invents glue for the binding of books, 16
- Pillars, engraved, an early mode of writing, 4—7
- Piso, L., his library discovered at Herculaneum, 26
- Pliny, his frequent mention of books and writings, 14, 16, 28, 30, 32, 40, 41
- Portraits, impressed on the sides of books, 87, 89; painted miniatures, 94
- Printers, early, binders of their books also, 108, 145; impressed their typographical device on the sides, 111
- Printing, invented, 50, 66; introduced into England, 67
- Psalter, the, on which the coronation oath was taken from the time of Henry I. to Edward VI., 55; with clasps of gold enamelled, 57
- Pugillaria of the Greeks and Romans, 30; various, described, 31
- Pumice, as connected with writings, its use among the ancients, 18, 20, 21, 22, 39
- Records of the earliest people, 1—10
- Reformation, great destruction of MSS. at the, 58
- Relics of saints, preserved in covers of books, 112
- Ritter, Gaspar, a German binder, 135
- Roll, the Law of Moses from its first writing, in the shape of a, 9,

- its first formation, 15; extraordinary one in the British Museum, 16
- Rolls of the Romans, 19; found at Thebes, 24; complete, 25; found at Herculaneum, 26; house of the, at Babylon, 39
- Roman books and bindings, 17, 39
- Sacrist's, the, of monasteries, his duty to clasp the books, 45
- Scarcity of books in the dark ages, 44
- Serinium, a case for the preservation of the rolls, 29
- Scriptorium, in monasteries, used for writing and binding, 47; estates left for the support of, 48
- Sheets of the rolls, first joined by strings, 17; improvements, 17
- Sheep-skin, as a cover, early notice of, 35
- Silk covers, ancient, 70; modern, 154
- Silk woman, employed on the embellishment of books, in the reign of Edward IV. 70, 71
- Silver book of Ulphilus, 53; various others, 54; and gilt books of the Countess of Clarendon, 128
- Skelton, the poet, his description of a splendid book and binding, 74
- Square form first invented, 32
- Students in monasteries — See *Monks*.
- Table books of the ancients, 30
- Tambour, or embroidered bindings, 77, 81
- Textus Sanctus Cuthberti, the, in the British Museum, 45; legend relative to, 46
- Thebes, discoveries of ancient books at, 33, 44
- Tibullus, his notice of ancient writings, &c., 19, 21, 22
- Titles of works, lettered on covers of the rolls, 23; specimen, 24; on the edges of books, 112; on the sides, and covered with horn, 112; on the backs, 141
- Turkish libraries, books, and bindings, 167
- Ultan, an early monkish writer and decorator of books, 47
- Umbilicus, the, of the ancient roll, 19; variously ornamented, 19, 20, 23
- Vellum covers, 84; stamped, 84; gilt, 88
- Velvet bindings, ancient specimen and notices of, 63, 69, 73; modern, 154
- Virgil, his notice of brands for marking, 25
- Vision of Augustus, splendid impression of the legend of, on side of a book, 90
- Wier, Mrs., a celebrated book-restorer, 187
- Wood covers of books, among the Ethiopians, 33; the Romans, 39; on monastic bindings, 50; on early-printed works, 88, 109
- Writing, the art of, known before the time of Moses, 7; writings of some extent in his time, 9; buried in the earth, 29

FINIS.

BIBLIOSOPHIA;

OR,

BOOK-WISDOM.

CONTAINING SOME ACCOUNT OF THE
PRIDE, PLEASURE, AND PRIVILEGES, OF THAT
GLORIOUS VOCATION,
BOOK-COLLECTING.

BY AN ASPIRANT.

II.

THE TWELVE LABOURS OF
AN EDITOR,

SEPARATELY PITTED AGAINST THOSE OF
HERCULES.

LONDON:

PRINTED FOR WILLIAM MILLER, ALBEMARLE-
STREET.

BY W. BULMER AND CO. CLEVELAND-RROW.

1810.

ADVERTISEMENT.

THE first of the two following Pieces contains a feeling Remonstrance against the *prose* work, lately published by the Reverend T. F. D. under the Title of

BIBLIOMANIA;

OR

BOOK-MADNESS.

CONTAINING SOME ACCOUNT OF

THE HISTORY, SYMPTOMS, AND CURE

OF THAT

FATAL DISEASE.

This part of the work is now in the hands of the
publishing House, and will be published by the
author, under the title of

BIBLICAL

DOX-MASTERS

IN A SERIES OF

ARTICLES

ADDRESS

FROM THE BOOK-COLLECTOR, TO THE
BOOK-READER.

Ye Pedants, burning to be known
For literary blood, and bone,
Though all your energies are shewn

In opening Authors, like dissectors,—
Give room!—and, gulping your disgrace,
Be taught to take the *second* place ;

The *first* — I vaunt it to your face —

Belongs to . . . whom but Us COLLECTORS ?

Book-worms, attend ! — I'll make it good —
(What Ye by halves have understood) —
Your reading is unwholesome food,

And serves but to oppress the system :
Our TITLE-PAGE is just enough ; —
It does not starve — it does not stuff ;
Presents the smooth, removes the rough,

And shews the fruits, where *you* have miss'd 'em.

Idolator of Greece, and Rome!
That div'st into the deepening tome,
In quest of Sages far from home, - - -
 Thou, seeking others, drown'st thy self:—
Collectors know a safer way;
We skim the gulf in airy play,
And what we gather through the day,
 Endangers nothing - - - but the shelf.

In pity of thy weary coil,
By morning dawn, and midnight oil,
I'll school thee how to cheat the toil,—
 Blabbing the secrets of our Doing:—
FOUR RULES, AND FOUR! — *that* Spell contains
The mystery of our learned gains,—
The wealth, discumbered of the pains;—
 Perpend the charmed words ensuing:

FIRST MAXIM.

Who slaves the monkish *Folio* through,
With lore, or science, in his view, —
Him . . . Visions black, or Devils blue,
 Shall haunt at his expiring taper:—
Yet, 'tis a weakness of the Wise,
To chuse the volume by the size,
And riot in the pond'rous prize, —
 Dear *Copies* - - - “*printed on LARGE PAPER!*”

TO THE BOOK-READER.

v

SECOND MAXIM.

Who, with fantastic pruning-hook,
Dresses the borders of his book,
Merely to ornament its look —

Amongst Philosophers a fop is :
What if, perchance, he thence discover
Facilities in turning over ?
The *Virtuoso* is a Lover

Of coyer charms in “UNCUT COPIES.”

THIRD MAXIM.

Who, swearing not a line to miss,
Doats on the leaf his fingers kiss,
Thanking the *Words* for all his bliss,—

Shall rue, at last, his passion frustrate :
We love the page that draws its flavour
From Draftsman, Etcher, and Engraver,
And hint the Booby (by his favour)

His gloomy “*Copy*” to “ILLUSTRATE.”

FOURTH MAXIM.

Who in *all* Copies finds delight —
The wrong not scenting from the right—
And, with a choiceless appetite,

Just comes to *feed*, . . . like Soph, or Templar,—
Out on his iron stomach ! — *We*
Have rarities we merely *see*,
Nor *taste* our *Phœnix*, though it be . . .

Serv'd up in the “UNIQUE EXEMPLAR.”

FIFTH MAXIM.

Who blindly take the Book display'd
By Pettifoggers in the Trade,
Nor ask of what the leaf was made,
That *seems* like *Paper*, — I can tell 'em,
That though 'tis possible to squint
Through any page with letters in't,
No Copy, though an Angel *print*,
Reads elegantly — but “*on VELLUM.*”

SIXTH MAXIM.

Who of *Editions* recks the least,
But, when that Hog, his Mind, would feast,
Fattens the intellectual Beast
With old, or new, without ambition,—
I'll teach the pig to soar on high,
(If pigs had pinions, by the bye);—
Howe'er the *last* may *satisfy*,
The *bonne bouche* is the “*FIRST Edition.*”

SEVENTH MAXIM.

Who dares to “write me down an Ass,”
When, spying through the curious mass,
I rub my hands, and wipe my glass,
If, 'chance, an *Error* bless my notice,—
Will prize, when drill'd into his duty,
These lovely warts of ugly beauty;
For Books, when *false*, (it may be new t' ye,)
Are “*TRUE Editions:*” — odd, -- but so 'tis.

EIGHTH MAXIM.

Who dreams, the *Type* should please us all,
That's not too thin, and not too tall,
Nor much awry, nor over small,

And, if *but* ROMAN, asks no better - - -
May die in darkness: — I, for one,
Disdain to tell the barb'rous Hun,
That Persians but adore the Sun,

Till taught to know *our* God . . . **Black Letter.**

BIBLIOSOPHIA;

OR,

BOOK-WISDOM.

BIBLIOMANIA, Mr. D! — and is *this* the softest title which you can afford to the noble passion for literary accumulation — *that* passion, to which, throughout the very book in which it is thus stigmatized, you almost avow that you are, yourself, a voluntary, if not an exulting Victim? — But let me restrain the severity of reproach against one, who, whatever may have induced him to assume the guise of an enemy, has shewn himself so unwilling, or so unable, to conceal, that he is among the very warmest of our friends. — His enmity is, at worst, the enmity of a doating parent, towards the darling child

whom he gently tickles with those twigs, which he had prepared to exercise as a rod : —“ Bis conatus erat——bis patriæ cecidere manus.”

And *may* we hope that Mr. D. is really a friend to the pursuit which he has so treacherously treated as a *disease*?—which he would seem to represent as either originating in, or conducting to, the cells of Bedlam?—He is! He is!—Whence, on any other supposition, that fondly elaborate *catalogue* of the *catalogues*, which contain, and nourish, the very seeds of his pretended disease?—Why, else, that unwearied mention, and that ill-disguised admiration, of his more furious maniacs?—or why such ample, as well as minute, chronological details of those celebrated Libraries, which he denounces, at the same moment, as the very Pest-houses of literature?—Why, else, those tempting smiles of invitation, that flicker in his notes, and so sweetly disarm his text of its artificial, and reluctant frowns?—Why, else, in a word, is the great body of his work devoted to an enamouring display of the charms of that fatal disease, for which an handful of hopeless

nostrums are coldly held out, at the end of the volume, to Incurables of his own making? —As if *he*, any more than Ovid before him, could have sincerely entertained the wish, that his “*Remedium Amoris*” would ultimately operate a radical cure upon *him*, into whose hands he was delivering, in the same scroll, the most copious instructions “*De Arte Amandi*.”

In fine, then, boldly assuming it as proved, that our Author has been secretly labouring to stock with infection, the very regions which he was outwardly professing to fumigate, I shall openly congratulate Mr. D. upon his possession of the *true* literary taste, which he can no longer clandestinely enjoy.*

* I have thus stepped down from my text, for a few moments, for the purpose of intreating Mr. D. to accompany me into this private corner of the page, where I would say to him, in a low whisper — “To be sure, Sir, you have left us a little in the dark, as to the side you really mean to take between the two great parties of Book-hunters—*those who collect*, and *those who read*; and you may, perhaps, be regarded by the censorious, as a sort of literary Trimmer :—but, if you are a *Bat*, you have,

And now, before I enter into the minutiae of my business, let me indulge in a few prefatory and general commendations of that quality, or energy, or propensity, (I know not exactly how to denominate it,) which Mr. D. has been so cruelly pleased to malign, under the term, "*Bibliomania*."

I will begin, by designating the high, and dignified passion in question, by its true name——BIBLIOSOPHIA,—which I would define——*an appetite for COLLECTING Books,—care-*

on other occasions, as distinctly shewn the reading half of your partisans, that you can fly, as you have now convinced the collecting half, that you can creep. Even *I*, if I could find it in my heart to say any thing favorable on the wrong side of the question, am strongly tempted to squeeze out a compliment to your late Edition of the "*Utopia*."—But, whatever *I* may say, or not say, the *Student* will certainly consider it as affording sufficient evidence that, whatever it may best please you to hear yourself called, you well know how to read, what you may have laboriously collected; and, what is more still, that you have the rare faculty of skillfully imparting to others, the pleasure, and benefit, of your own studies.

fully distinguished from, wholly unconnected with, nay absolutely repugnant to, all idea of
READING *them.*

Observe, then, with merited admiration, the several points of superiority, which distinguish the *Collector*, when brought into fair, and close comparison with the *Student*. As

First; the said *Collector* proceeds straight forward to his object, and, (with one only exception, which will hereafter be shewn,) under the most rational hopes of accomplishing it. There is but a certain, and limited, number of books, to which he, and his inquisitive fraternity, have agreed to consecrate the epithet “curious;” and all of these,—with the requisite allowance of cash, cunning, luck, patience, and time,—he is within the “potentiality” of drawing, sooner, or later, within his clutches:—whereas, the *Student*, granting him the wealth of a brewer, the cunning of a horse-dealer, the luck of a fool, the patience of Jerry Sneak, and the longevity of the Wandering Jew, can never hope even to *taste* an hundredth part of the volumes which he meditates to devour.

In the next place, the treasures of the

Collector, when once he has submitted to the pleasing toil of procuring them, are his own ; —his own, I mean, in the single sense in which he is desirous so to call them ; for he leaves them in the safe custody of his shelves, until the arrival of that proud moment, when he shall be dared by an envious rival, to prove that the Title-page of some forgotten (and thence remembered) volume, is perfect - - - or properly imperfect ; or that it enjoys the reputation of having been printed, long before the Art had approached towards any tolerable degree of improvement ; or, that it possesses some one, or more, of those curious advantages, upon which a fitter occasion for expatiating, will present itself by and bye :—and now, how stands the point of *possession*, with the *Student* ? —unprosperously indeed !—for, besides that, as already observed, he can never possibly possess, in *his* sense of that expression, more than a wretched modicum of his coveted treasures, he is doomed to a very precarious property even in those which he may have actually hoarded ; in as much as they are entrusted to the care of that most treacherous of all Librarians, *Memory*, —

which, at all times, and of necessity, treats the *Student's* collections, as the professed Collector, occasionally, and by choice only, is tempted to treat *his*,—by casting out a great part of them for want of room.

The mention of *Memory* directly leads to another advantage on the side of the *Collector*; viz. that this faculty, on his part, is wholly exercised upon what is delightfully easy of retention, when compared with the more burthensome recollections, which embarrass his opponent;—two or three words of title, for instance, instead of two or three thousand thoughts;—a Printer's name, instead of a Philosopher's System;—the chronology of an old Historian, with a single reference to the course of the editions, or of the hands, through which the Chronicle has passed;—and so in a multitude of other similar cases.

To proceed: the *Collector*, if liberally communicative of his volumes to those who *use* them, as it is called, (as if there were *no use* in possessing what one longs for!) has the generous consciousness that he is wasting his life, and fortune, in the accumulation of those materials, of which the *use*, in the above inso-

lent sense of the word, is exclusively enjoyed by the less opulent Student, to whom he makes them accessible; and whose poverty thus reduces him to the mortified state of a pensioner, while the other is revelling in the angelic delights of a benefactor!

Lastly; the personal labour of gathering his volumes, which I have supposed the Collector to undergo, was conceded *ex abundanti*; for it is fully at his option to avoid it; and this without any sacrifice of those distinctions, which grace the name, and rights, of a Proprietary. The self-indulging Purchaser, who may consider even an unique, uncut Copy of *Purchas's Pilgrimage* as dear at the price of of a short walk, though cheaper than dirt at that of 50 guineas, or who may happen to prefer the atmosphere of his own parlour, to that of a crowded sale-room, has merely to hire the nod of a deputy, or the hammer, and even the judgment, of the Auctioneer, — and the choicest flowers of the choicest Collections shall seem to shoot spontaneously from the shelves of the unconscious bidder. — Here, then, is at length discovered, in favour of the *Collector*, what has hitherto been re-

garded as the despair of learning——“a royal road to Mathematics,” and to every other region of knowledge, human and divine:—From this Prince of the *Library*, I turn with compassion to the pallid, emaciated, Hypochondriac of the *Study*,—condemned to earn his laurels, by the sweat of *his own* brow, and to travel,—often without a guide, and always without a “Deputy,”—over every inch of territory, which he aspires to conquer.——“Let us now be told no more,” of the superiority of the *Student* over the *Collector*.

In all my past allusions to the Museums of literary curiosities, I have thought principally of those well-stricken volumes, which pass under the familiar name of *Old Books*.——But, although the worm-holes of oak-bound, and brazen-clasped antiquity, so justly sanctify the tome in the eyes of our virtuoso, and procure it a lodgement in the most hallowed recesses of the shrine,——yet is the magnificence of the *modern* press admitted by every impartial Collector, to its inferior share of his veneration. But, the distinction between *Buyer*, and *Reader*, is as strictly observed in this, as in the former case. Both inspect the costly

volume,—but with widely differing purposes, and satisfactions. While the plodding votary of *meaning*, is anxiously enquiring out the sense of the Oracle, his fellow-worshipper, remembering that our *eyes* were not given for nothing, is entranced in admiration of the stately form, or gorgeous vestment, of the Priest that utters it:—in plainer terms, he stands exploring, without end, the type, of jetty black, and dazzling cut, that seems to float amidst a satin sea of cream — (it is impossible to be watching after one's metaphors on such inspiring occasions)——roves, in gazing ecstasy, from page to page, till here and there arrested by the choice vignette, or richly tintured plate : at length, “*lassatus, necdum satiat*” with the beauties of the interior, he reverently closes the superbly plated leaves ; and, turning to the sumptuous, silk-lined cover, marvels as he views the verdant, red, or purple, pride of Russia, Turkey, or Morocco, glittering, in every part, with the mazy flourishes of golden decoration!——“*Mirror, immò etiam stupeo !*” is the language of his heart,—if it cannot be of his tongue.

In one of those bursts of enthusiasm which

I have, myself, been accustomed to indulge, among these later wonders of the press, an idea flashed upon my fancy, (and I have since been feeding it into a blaze,) that I might electrify the world by exhibiting such a pageant of typographical splendour, as should throw all rival enterprizes, past, coeval, or to come, into the shade.

As it will necessarily be very long, before a project, of peerless grandeur, and extent, can be ready to march into execution, I can, at present, indulge the public no further, than by offering a transitory glimpse of its more prominent features to their admiration.—— To this partial display I will immediately proceed.

In order that the delight, and astonishment, of the Spectators, may not be diverted from their proper channels, I have chosen for the basis of my edifice, a work which shall not *too* forcibly appeal to the *understanding*. And yet, if, on the one hand, the work in question should fail of elevating this noble faculty to the sublimest altitudes of which it may be capable, it is, on the other, a performance of such great celebrity, and has so long, and so

powerfully, swayed the passions of a very numerous, and interesting class of human beings, as effectually to preclude all possible danger of contempt. It is, in short, **THE HISTORY OF TOM THUMB, THE GREAT.**

In the prosecution of the magnificent object here promulgated, I cannot for a moment, allow myself to despair of encouragement literally without bounds; and in that undoubting confidence, shall submit to universal notice the following

PROPOSALS.

1st. With respect to **THE TYPE**,—in order to embrace the fullest advantage of competition, where the object is so highly momentous,—as well as to secure all conceivable perfection to this great branch of the design,—Messrs. **BULMER, BENSLEY, and BALLANTYNE**, will severally receive a requisition to task their founts in the rival construction of **A LETTER**, which shall be, if possible, worthy of its destination;—and He whose effort shall be pronounced victorious, by a body of infallible Inspectors, who will be convened as Umpires, shall be **THE PRINTER.**

2. The smaller, and less valuable Copies of the work will be taken off on Imperial, Super-royal, Atlas, or Columbia, papers. With respect to those

of higher value, and account, Mr. Fourdrinier, who has recently signalized himself by an engagement to manufacture paper of unlimited dimensions, as well as superlative quality, will be employed in creating sheets, of which the magnitude will remain at the discretion of the contending subscribers ;—with this solitary restriction, that one Exemplar, of ten feet in height, by six in breadth, will be reserved for the presumed commands of every Crown in Europe ; and, to secure characteristic superiority to these august Copies, it will be expected of every inferior competitor, that he restrain the measurement of his paper within the above maximum of bulk.

3. A very bounded number of impressions will be pulled away ON VELLUM ;—and here, the Publisher has deeply to regret, that Nature should have circumscribed the growth of the animal who furnishes that material, so much within the limits of his ambition with respect to *size* :—thus baffled in a most concerning particular, yet still disdaining to be disconsolate, he will dedicate his highest powers, with only the more ardent assiduity, to unheard-of excellence in the *quality* of the article. With this determination, he has already become the Purchaser, at an incalculable expense, of a breed of *Calves*, most anxiously selected from the stock of the late Mr. Bakewell ; and the surviving

feeders of that super-eminent Grazier, to whom this precious trust is committed, are instructed to regulate the nourishment, and habits, of the creature, with an undeviating, and paramount regard to the interests of the HIDE.

4. With respect to the *cost* of such inestimable things as the Publisher has had the honour of announcing, he is far more apprehensive of wounding the feelings of his Subscribers, by seeming to suspect their readiness to lay down their hundreds, and even thousands, for a single volume, than he is of drawing down discouragement upon his “Magnum Opus” by confessing that his price will unquestionably be found to emulate the magnificence of his Proposals. He has, therefore, only to solicit, at the present immature period of his project, that his Subscribers would restrain their impatience to outvie each other in the reach of their liberality, until his further advancement in that project, shall bring the princely disbursements which are hourly gathering around it, within the sphere of probable calculation.

Deferring less important details, till a riper moment for their disclosure, he impatiently proceeds to those branches of his daring speculation, in which, as an Englishman, consumed by the flames of his patriotism, he most proudly glories. To the splendour of paper, and of vellum, and to the seducements

of typography, will be superadded the classical, and still more potent auxiliaries of the pencil, and the graver; of which the former will have to boast that it has laid the perennial foundation of the

TOM THUMB GALLERY,

a Structure, destined to be erected on the most imposing among the hitherto unoccupied seats of the Metropolis. The Painters who will immortalize the Undertaking, and themselves, by their consensual efforts on this awakening occasion, have not, as yet, received the outward formality of an application:—but it is not difficult to predict, with how little *resistance* that application is likely to be encountered. Assuming, then, with no hesitation, both the exulting assent of this enlightened Body in the general enterprize, and the prompt acquiescence of each individual in the particular task which I have already presumed to assign to him, I shall confidently speak, in the future tense, of the several subjects on which they will, respectively, have to compete, in this most glorious field of adventure.

A COLOSSAL STATUE OF TOM THUMB, of precisely equal bulk with that of the Farnesian Hercules at the Royal Academy, and intended, in like manner, to front the spectator, on his entrance to the Saloon of the TOM THUMB GALLERY, is destined to pro-

duce upon the general eye, and mind, impressions at least as awful, and petrific, as those which overpower us on our approach to that Stupendous Image of the Demigod of Greece. — WHAT CHISSEL will be canonized for the fabrication of this figure, is a question, of which a long and studious pre-consideration must hold Messrs. Flaxman, Rossi, Nollekens, Westmacott, and Bacon, in a state of the most tremulous suspense.

SUBJECT I.

This will be the celebrated, and truly calamitous *immersion of our Hero in the hasty pudding*—An event which will equally, and liberally, call into exertion the tender feelings, and tasteful execution, of MR. THOMPSON, whose qualifications for the treatment of such a subject, have been repeatedly, and amply, attested by his interesting representations of puerile forms.—To the inimitable WILKIE will be given, on the same canvas, the venerably rural figure of *Mrs. Thumb*, to be shewn under the maternal anxiety which must have been elicited on this moving occasion : the same hand will scatter, in picturesque confusion, the homely, but interesting utensils of the cottage, which was the scene of the catastrophe.—Mr. W. will excuse me for slightly hinting, that the public sentiment would probably

feel itself wounded, should he allow any indulgence whatever to his comic powers, on a subject of such unmingled sadness.

SUBJECT II.

We shall here be invited to vent our sensibilities on the second great affliction, in the earthly course of Tom Thumb; when, through the censurable negligence of his mother, he was inadvertently *drawn by the tongue of a cow, together with the dock-leaf in which he was enveloped, into her body.*—The animal, at this tragical moment, will appropriately call forth the vaccine capabilities of MR. WM. WARD.—The Hero himself, is, by the circumstances, to be *represented as invisible*——if this paradox of the pencil should happen not to defy the omnipotence of Art.

SUBJECT III.

The Raven flying away with Tom Thumb.—MR. NORTHCOTE, whose eminently spirited representations of the feathered race confers additional lustre even on his historical canvas, will here enjoy a proud opportunity of concentrating his versatile powers in one unique association of *Bird and Man.*

SUBJECT IV.

The Publisher is forward in becoming a guarantee for the avidity with which MR. LAWRENCE will

devote himself to the *Giant Grumbo*, in the horrible act of swallowing the orts of the cow, in the person of our Lilliputian Worthy. Mr. L. by his celebrated portrait of Satan, upon the noblest scale, has given an over-sufficient pledge of the peculiar adaptation of his powers to this gigantic subject; in his management of which, he will, doubtless, remove whatever regret we may, at present, feel, that it cannot exercise the pictorial prowess of *Michael Angelo*.

SUBJECT V.

Tom Thumb, erected on the hand of King Arthur on horse-back.—This striking scene will jointly employ the geniuses of Messrs. WEST, SARTORIUS, and ENGLEHEART:—the first gentleman to work upon the figure of the *Monarch*, a task for which he is more especially qualified, as having been so frequently distinguished by a similarly honourable employment at home;—the second, to exert himself on the *horse* of the Sovereign; and the third, on the *smaller of the united heroes*. This splendid piece will thus exhibit, what has never been before displayed, or attempted, a choice, captivating, and surprizing incorporation of the province miniature, with two rival departments of the pencil.

SUBJECT VI.

Tom Thumb, at the cruel instant of becoming the

victim of "*a large Fish*," will task the highest capacities of Mr. HEAPHY, who is already immortalized by his mackarel; and who, it is hoped, will, on this occasion, repeat a brilliant specimen of his favorite fish, which, although not strictly deserving to be considered as "*large*," may, yet, with reference to the minute proportions of its supposed prey, be indulgently allowed that epithet.—MR. POCKOCK will furnish the canvas with proper water, and will be earnestly solicited to visit the coast, for the express purpose of carefully studying the waves, as they are agitated by the gambols of a porpoise.

SUBJECT VII.

Tom Thumb engaged in the Tilts and Tournaments, at the Court of King Arthur.—This magnificent subject falls, of itself, into the hands of Mr. STOTHARD, whose accurate knowledge of costume, and the due arrangement of cavalcades, are so luminously set forth in his grand representation of *the progress of Chaucer's pilgrims to Canterbury*.

SUBJECT VIII.

Tom Thumb, at the remarkable crisis of springing down the throat of the Miller.—MR. SMIRKE has abundantly evidenced, by his happy personification

of certain scenes, and characters, from the Arabian Nights' Entertainments, and from Gil Blas, that if, with becoming reverence towards our Hero, he can compel himself to draw, with discreet moderation, from the overflowing treasury of his fancy, he will present this unusual event to our eyes, in all its serio-comical richness.

SUBJECT IX.

Tom Thumb's Battle with the Cat, may be expected to be as triumphantly fought by the hand of the Artist last named, as it once was by that of the Hero himself.

SUBJECT X.

Tom Thumb, supposed to have recently quitted the shelter of a snail-shell, mounting on the dangerous back of a butterfly.—The eye of every Subscriber will here be instinctively turned upon MR. FUSELI, the enlightened delirium of whose pencil will revel over a field, comprehending in a single composition, a congenial assemblage of all that is wildly tiny, preternaturally quaint, and fantastically dire.*

* It is hoped, and believed, that the various excellent Artists above enumerated, and who are introduced expressly *because* they are greatly and deservedly celebrated, will at once perceive, that a distinguished compliment is *sincerely* intended, by the Author, in the use which he has made of their respective names.

The foregoing Performances will ultimately animate the copper-plates of those greater Luminaries of the *Burin*, whose names will hereafter be confronted with the subjects allotted to the genius of their respective tools.

MR. MARCHANT, "*Principal seal-engraver to his Majesty, and Sculptor of Gems to his Royal Highness, the Prince of Wales,*" will elaborate, in his most exquisite manner, A SEAL, representing *Tom Thumb in his chariot and six . . . mice*. This GEM, will be presented to the fortunate finger, which shall be judged by an unconcerned council of Artists, to have produced the painting most worthy of the Hero to be celebrated, as well as of the splendour of this grand national Undertaking.

Leaving *such* a Project as that which I have now brought before the Public, to sound its own recommendations, I shall simply add, that more will be communicated, as its further advancement, aided by the expected influx of patronage, shall enable me to quiet the more boisterous clamours of curiosity, with fresh intelligence.

In the mean time, I proceed to fulfil my immediate engagements, as a *Writer*.

During the meditation in which I have just been buried, respecting the matter, and order, of my future observations, my eye was fortunately saluted by that page of Mr. D's. performance, in which he has most luminously arranged the ravings of his maniacs—or, in his own words, "*the Symptoms of the Disease*," to which, after Dr. Ferriar, he has given the opprobrious name of BIBLIOMANIA. These symptoms, which he would have us believe that he regards as terrible, and as calling upon the Philanthrope to counteract their balefulness, I shall, on the direct contrary, consider as the very evidences for their sanity—I should rather have said, for their wisdom.—His Symptoms, aforesaid, are *eight* in number, and are thus exhibited:—"Symptoms of this disease," says Mr. D. "are instantly known by a *passion for*

- I. Large-Paper Copies.
- II. Uncut Copies.
- III. Illustrated Copies.
- IV. Unique Copies.
- V. Copies printed upon Vellum.

VI. First Editions.

VII. True Editions.

VIII. *A general Desire for the black letter.**

These symptoms, or passions, which are enumerated by Mr. D. with a seeming mixture of censure, and commiseration, I shall now proceed to examine, severally, as they stand; and I despair not of irrefragably convincing every unbiassed understanding, that, under the above heads, are enumerated the highest prizes which Literature can propose to the ambition of her Children.—To begin, then, with

LARGE-PAPER COPIES.

In treating of this first symptom, it might, perhaps, be sufficient, to ask whether we live

* Mr. D. has contrived to indicate, in a very remarkable manner, the inveterate, and complicated strength of this last symptom; for, (as the reader, by attending to the construction of his words, will plainly perceive,) he describes the unhappy patient as influenced, not merely by “a general desire for the black letter,” but, by “*a passion for a general desire for the black letter!*” so dreadful an exacerbation of the disease as this is, must indeed be hopeless!

not in a world, wherein the proudest and most coveted distinction, is that of *wealth*, including the envied power of openly displaying it?—Now, who but the wealthy can presume to *touch* the LARGE-PAPER COPY?—So well aware, indeed, are Publishers, and Booksellers, of the value set by opulent Collectors on the privilege of paying an high price for excellence and rarity combined, that they good-naturedly run into *indulgence* towards these favoured Purchasers, by demanding for the Impression on *Large Paper*, a sum even *fantastically* over-proportioned to the intrinsic difference in worth, between that, and the *smaller* copy: and this indulgence has become a subject of bitter envy, and heart-burning, to the indigent book-collector, who is compelled to swallow the mortification of possessing the said small copy, at no more than its real value!—What consolation does it afford to *him*, as he carries away his diminutive impression, that the type,—and still less that the words and thoughts, are the same in *his* volume, and in that of his wealthy concurrent?

There is one circumstance relating to this point, which must by no means be forgotten;

I mean, the late, and still increasing advance on the *price of paper*—a source of expense which cannot fail of heightening the avidity, as well as flattering the pocket-pride, of the candidate for preposterous paper.

So much for the interest of *the Rich* in these stupendous Copies;—but their advantages end not here;—I have been credibly assured that there are actually now in existence, Book-collectors, who occasionally commit their thoughts to the margins of their volumes:—supposing, then, that such instances might be produced, shall the “ocean of margin” by which these copies are distinguished, be considered as nothing?—affording, as they do, a space of such extent, that, supposing them to be *filled* with the manuscript reflections of their owner, even in a spreading hand, the words of the commentary would very greatly out-number those of the text:—now, what reasonable man, with the fever of remark upon him, will permit himself to carp at that text, for shrinking so modestly into the centre, while, by so doing, it leaves such a desert of elbow-room for annotation?

In passing to the conclusion of this article,

I will barely *graze* one very obvious, yet very important consideration, serving to magnify the merit of LARGE-PAPER Copies, — viz. that, by this contrivance, the dwarf duodecimo can be erected, at pleasure, into the well-grown quarto; and the well-grown quarto, in its turn, into the gigantic folio; by which means, rank, and precedence, may be, at once, conferred upon the plebeian writer, who thus unexpectedly finds himself reposing upon a shelf of honour, by the side of his natural superiors—“*Miraturque novas frondes, et non sua.*”

After the foregoing tribute of respect to these bibliothecarian Patagonians, it would be insulting them to mention, in the same breath, certain *other* Copies, distantly related to them, which, by a sort of Irish courtesy, have received the Title of TALL Copies—although, in truth, they are actually no better, nor other, than SHORT Copies,—nay, Short Copies, which have been cut *still shorter*,—but only (through the humanity of the Binder, we will suppose) *not much* shorter! *—After this, we may next

* “Analagous to Large-Paper Copies,” says Mr.

expect to hear of *HEAVY guineas*, to be emphatically so called, because they have not been sweated into *immoderate lightness*. — To say the truth, I am a little vexed with my friends on this occasion, and take some credit to myself for my candour, and impartiality, in thus openly confessing it.

UNCUT COPIES.

The honest avowal which appears in my Title-page, that I am but an “Aspirant” to the higher honours of a Collector, includes, of course, a further confession, that I am not *yet* privileged to penetrate into *all* “the secrets of his Doing.” The present article finds me in this humiliating state of ignorance.—Since, however, I am not forbidden to indulge conjecture, when certainty is hung out of my reach, I shall respectfully exercise this right, with regard to the special distinctions, and advantages, pertaining to *UNCUT COPIES*.

D. “are *Tall Copies*; that is, Copies of the work published on the *ordinary sized paper*, and *not much cut down by the binder*.”

I, at first, inclined to the supposal, that where the Binder is thus restrained from the use of his cutter, the prohibition is bottomed in a principle of economy:—but I was presently driven from this hypothesis, by the recollection of that boundless, and magnificent scorn of expense, by which the conduct of the Collector, in every other instance, is so eminently signalized.

But, although I am thrown out in my first supposition, I flatter myself that I shall be applauded for happier sagacity, in my two remaining surmises.

First, then, it is to be remembered, that such books only as have received the awful stamp of Time, are predestinated to remain *Uncut*; and the Collector, by leaving the edges of such a volume for ever horrent, and hirsute, may purpose to maintain (in the language of the painter,) a judicious *keeping* between the rudeness of the age in which the book was born, and that of its external appearance;—as, who would suffer the reverend mazard of a mummy to be desecrated by the barbarous hand of a modern tonsor?—Such is the first of my two favorite conjectures; but,

whatever be the fate of *this*, the *next* may be safely rested on as infallible:—

I fear not to pronounce, then, that the governing motive of the *Collector*, in saving his *Copy uncut*, is one which has been noticed on other occasions, as ever present to his mind—that of strongly discriminating his own “pursuits of literature,” from those of the *Student*, who invariably discovers a strange partiality for *Cut copies*. The former, by preserving perpetually inviolate the comfortless, and embarrassing roughness of the edges, (a torment which has been unaccountably overlooked by Messrs. Testy and Sensitive, among the “miseries” of the *Reader*,) significantly notifies, that his attachment to the volume is carefully, and effectually purified, from all that relates to its *interior*.

Thus confidently taking it for granted, that the leading allurements of his *rough-edged Copy*, in the eyes of the *Collector*, resides in the impediment with which it harasses the Book-worm, who may chance to meddle with it,—I feel myself irresistibly impelled to unveil before the world a most horrible imagination, which has just presented itself

to my thoughts, on the subject of these **UNCUT COPIES**.

Let us conceive, then, (as far as it is possible to conceive it,) what would be the sensations of a zealous Worshipper of **UNCUT COPIES**, if, on repairing, in the exultation of his Soul, to that shelf, which, but a week before, had had the honour of sustaining a lengthened line of the *raw* literature in question, he should find that some officious Goth, assuming the name of a friend, and plotting an agreeable surprize, had been secretly clawing away every volume of them to the Binder; who is found, by the distracted Collector, in the act of briskly setting them up in their places,—the once precious ruggedness of their edges *now* sprucely trimmed, and shaven away,—and those intractable leaves which had teized the impatient and impertinent finger of curiosity, from age to age - - - suddenly butchered out of their reserve,—and then, after so unparalleled an act of violation, turned loose upon the world, and, all at once, become as free, common, and accessible, as the Coffee-house volumes of a News-paper!

But let me look away from the “air-drawn

dagger," with which I know not why I have thus unnecessarily appalled myself, and others, —and rush at once to the *last* circumstance which confers upon the copy of which we are now treating, a proud superiority over every other :—this circumstance is, that, if the present rational rage for the *unclipped volume* should, unhappily, ever come to subside, it will be, at all times, in the option of its possessor, to convert it, in a second of time, into a CUT COPY—while the *contrary* transformation must for ever mock the hopes of the SMOOTH-EDGED *Exemplar*. — Concluding, however, more honourably for the Collector, that he is far too constant an admirer, to be capable of thus jilting his literary sweethearts, and, consequently, that the UNCUT COPY will never be *shorn* of its beauties, I will finish by observing upon a singular, and, even contradictory pre-eminence, belonging to the *Copy* in question — viz. that its owner, by simply saving himself the expense of causing it to be *cut*, is doubling, quadrupling, perhaps centupling, its marketable value ; which is obviously increasing with the length of time

during which it has escaped the ever-impending profanation of the knife.

ILLUSTRATED COPIES.

The very sight, and sound, of these two cabalistic words, prescribe a reverential pause, both to the Writer, and the Reader. We are now suddenly led into *the Presence* ! — This is the *Majesty* of the Press, as in BLACK-LETTER we shall behold its *Deity* :—let us bend before it, arrayed, as it is, in all the pride, and pomp, of its regalia ! — The ILLUSTRATED COPY exhibits a dazzling constellation of all the glories which I have already attempted to display in other instances—with an additional burst of splendour, from the graver and the needle ! — Here, the Type-fount, and the Copper-plate, are beheld in a constant, though amicable, contest. Page, and plate — page, and plate—page, and plate, keep on together, in wedded harmony, (“ concordia discors ”) through a lengthening career of delight ! — Shades of Shakspeare, Clarendon, Granger, Chatterton !—is it counted among your posthumous felicities to behold the wreaths of

ILLUSTRATION which have recently been woven around your literary remains?—Let the departed Author of these immortal volumes but speak, or motion, through the medium of the press, — and, in an instant, like Aladdin, unconsciously gifted with the wonderful Lamp, he starts at the sudden appearance of the *Graphic Genius* at his side, obediently conjuring between the leaves the form of man, or mansion, beast, or reptile, answering, as it were, in person, to the thought of him who named it! — Let the Historian but obliquely allude to a long-forgotten Name,—and, with stupendous alacrity, the POWER of ILLUSTRATION has dragged the world of curiosity for every *effigies*, genuine, or spurious, by every graver, of every age, from every country, in every degree of excellence, and in every stage of preservation, down to the last dregs of ruin:—*Io triumphe!*—*there* they are, and *in* they shoal, upon the groaning, bursting volume!—Let the writer but have innocently hinted that his Hero, or his Hero's cousin, had a house to live in, — and, while the press is working the intelligence, representation upon representation of the last rafter of every

dwelling, suspected to have been *once visited* by either, is ready to push into its place! — Did an illustrious (and accordingly illustrated) Personage, ever sit down?—*there* is his chair, —or, at least, a leg of it.—Did he ever write? — *There* are his pot-hooks, and hangers.—Did he, like a late venerable Prelate, occasionally relax from the toils of study, by watching the drolleries of his kitten?—*There* is Puss.—

But, of commemorating that scrupulous minuteness of homage which is offered by the Illustrator to his Author, there would be no end.—To estimate as it deserves, the value of the etched, or stippled information, thus benevolently poured upon us, let us only observe our own emotions, when we pass from *such* a volume as I have been faintly describing, to the common work, as it crudely comes to us from the general shelf.—What poverty! what nakedness! what baldness! — The traveller who passes, *de suite*, from the plains of Arabia Felix, to the sands of Arabia Deserta, can, alone, *illustrate* such a contrast. The yawnings, the stretchings of disgust!—the mountain of ennui under which we labour, as we

languidly turn from one sterile page to another, with the ever-baffled hope of treating the *eye* with at least one solitary morsel, as a short relief from the tedious, cloying surfeit of the *mind*! — We moil through the lucubrations of the Philosopher; — but where is that lively, and faithful image of his *beard*, or his *night-cap*, which, in the leaf of illustration, imparted such a zest to his lessons? — We follow the Warrior to the field; — to what purpose, while we have to *fancy* all his exploits, and, so far from contemplating the array of his battle, are not even solaced with the cut of his spur, or a pleasing *likeness of the bullet with which he was killed*. — Is it enough for the Historiographer to inform us that *some* of the nostril of a Generalissimo had been hacked off by a broad-sword, and so leave us to piece out the rest of it for ourselves, without even an authentic out-line of the stray scrap, accompanied by a diagram, with proper figures of reference, enabling us to dove-tail it, in idea, to the “sympathetic snout?” — Happily for the present generation, we now know, or are in the way to know, all that related, however faintly, to our Fore-fathers: — thanks to the

“Draftsman, Etcher, and Engraver,” even the most trivial appendages of their persons are laid before us: their tobacco-stoppers are no longer left to our imaginations; — their scratch-backs, tooth-picks, and tongue-scrappers, are safe in our memories; — their very turn-spits will never die:—and all this at the fiat of ILLUSTRATION!

It is difficult, and painful, for an ardent mind, with a glorious subject in hand, to descend into sobriety. But I am unwilling to leave unsaid, though in an humbler style, whatever may, in any degree, conduce to the honour, or augment the value, of such an “Arabian Bird,” as an ILLUSTRATED COPY. I shall, therefore, beg leave additionally to offer it the following detached tributes of applause.

My first remark shall be, that at a period when daily improving methods are devised for the instruction of children, a description of books more admirably adapted to their use, than that which I am now celebrating, can scarcely be figured in the mind; and when it is recollected that such writers as Watts, and Roscoe, have considered their abilities as

worthily employed in stooping to the weakness of childhood, I shall not, I trust, offend our *Copy-holder* by the suggestion.—If the Student in petticoats be successfully decoyed into literary pursuits, by the “pretty pictures” that smile through the frowns of his horn-book;—if the toddling scholar so eagerly employ its mind, and its mouth, at the same moment, upon the toothsome capitals which it nibbles off from its “Copy” of that gingerbread Edition of the A. B. C. which is baked for its benefit; how shall we doubt of the rapid improvement in historical, and other branches of knowledge, which would ensue, if an illustrated Granger, or Clarendon, were placed in its hands—or rather, propped against its cradle?—

Passing, in the next place, to certain *other* Children, the growth of whose limbs has considerably outstripped that of their intellects—who no longer draw a batch of education from the oven, and have entirely done with getting their cakes by heart, and then making a luncheon of their libraries,—how, let me ask, can *they* be more delightfully drawn to taste the writings, or emulate the achievements,

of Great Men, than by seeing these records confronted, on the opposite leaf, with the well-attested noses, jaws, ears, &c. or even with the caxons, and tweazer-cases, of these Godlike characters?—And if, after all their endeavours, they should still be obstinately indifferent to the plain pudding of the *page*, they can but turn, at last, to the opposite side, and feast on the plumb pudding on their *plates*.

But to return to the distinguished Possessor of these hallowed Copies,—or rather, more immediately, to their Constructor. *He* is a Collector indeed!—and this in a still more exalted sense than that under which we have hitherto employed the term: for, neglecting all that a sneering world may have chosen to term more useful, important, or honourable employments, with the patience of an - - - of a donkey, he consents, with the view of helping to celebrate the Great, and Good, to worm, and nuzzle, into every unthought-of recess of graphic litter;—moths, spiders, worms, and lizards, fly before him!—from the shop to the garret—from the garret to the cellar—from the cellar to the stall—in town—in country—and in country-town, he magnanimously scouts,

and rummages, for the last leavings of what *may* have been an head, to satisfy the patriotic cravings of his ravenous Repository. Should the orgies of his joy — the ecstatic *εὐφροσύνη*, which bursts from him at the sudden discovery of a treasure, encourage the wary vender to rise in his demands for the fragment, our impassioned Purchaser counts not by tens, or by hundreds, the guineas which he leaves in exchange; and bears away, at a leaping step, the tattered trophy of his lucky industry. — The fortune of his Youngest Child may suffer—but he has an *Albert Durer*, for which every other Illustrator has raked in every other sanctuary of rubbish -- all in vain!

His Philanthropy, however, is not dormant, even in the midst of his exultation; for he reflects that the sale of half a dozen etchings, at rates like these, are comfort and competence for life, to the pedling dealer, from amongst whose trash-holes the prizes had been grubbed.

Should it here be objected against the pursuits of the Illustrator, that they are interminable, since it is too much for the most fortunate forager to hope that he shall ultimately rally

together every head, or part of a head, that his occasions may require, — or seem to him to require, — I answer, so much the better : he feasts the longer upon the pleasures of expectation : — So directly is it the law of our very natures to trade upon hope, that complete fruition is downright bankruptcy. If then, I have happily proved, that it is the dearest interest of the Collector to be perpetually disappointed, he will surely thank me, with tears in his eyes, for the exhilarating prospect which I have held out to him, of fruitless labour for life. And fruitless (let me earnestly assure him for his consolation) it must necessarily be : for, what is the real, and definite extent of his desires, — or, at least, of his expectations ? — He knows it not himself ; nor is it, in truth, to be known. Having, with a noble wildness of ambition, left far behind him every recognised, and statutable rule, which formerly obtained in the common affair of ornamenting a book with plates, he is lost in the boundless uncertainty of his own wishes. In short, Sir, you may be considered, as a benighted Traveller ; — and by this image, I mean not to discourage you ; — quite otherwise, as my late

heartening discouragement will abundantly shew. I wish, merely as a matter of curious information, to shew you *why* you can never accomplish your object, upon your own excursive plan. You are quite conscious, without any occasion for being reminded of it by me, with what bias you peruse your *Granger*; (a particular instance is always clarifying;) — that you journey through him, line by line, and word by word, with a jealous watchfulness, altogether unknown to the mere reader for instruction. Your business is, if possible, to extract *something graphic* out of every sentence : — thus : — You find mention of a man ; — if of a celebrated man, the better ; if not, still of a man ;

(————— “*rem* ;

Si possis, rectè ; si non, quocunque modo, *rem* ;”)

you proceed — a certain tree is noticed as having occasionally afforded shelter to your man : — a little further ; — a magpie is reported to have haunted your tree : — enough for the present ; you have taken in your lading of subjects for enquiry : your *Man*, obscure though he now be, may, once, have been

remarkable enough to set the engraver at work :—but his favorite *tree*?—it is not your fault that no representation of it has been discovered ; for not a crevice of virtù has been left unsearched. Your Author, however, has fortunately been minute in his reference, and has dispatched you, with an Artist at your back, to the Shetland Isles, in one of which, the tree was perverse enough to grow ; it is happily found, and accurately copied. The drawing is, in the next place, as carefully etched, as it was carefully sketched : it is modern, to be sure ; but that objection is dazzled away, by the splendour of the means to which it owes its birth, and of which the full history is recorded by your own hand, in a MS. memorial behind. — But the *magpie*? — alas ! alas ! as the man, and the tree, flourished 750 years ago, the magpie *must* be no more ; and - - - - it never sat for its picture ! But your principal security against the fear of ever arriving at the end of your task, is yet to come :—this lies in the last improvement which has been made upon the print-compelling system ;—I speak of the new obligation which now lies heavily upon the shoulders

of every diligent illustrator—that of inoculating his tree with innumerable *slips*, not merely from the Engraver, but from the Printer, and even from the Penman.—What a glorious field of despair is here laid open to our hopes!—Eternity might do great things, there is no doubt; but my proselyte to the joys of uncertainty, (if I have been so lucky as to make one) may hug himself in the confidence that though his existence should be protracted to the last “syllable of recorded time,” he would have nothing to apprehend on the score of complete success, in *this* part of his undertaking: for, until he shall have had access to, and devoured with his eye, every line, of every page, of every book, in every language, of every library, public, and private, native, and foreign, as well as the contents of every shelf, closet, box, or stall, throughout the terraqueous globe—the cabin, and locker, of the voyager, from the Captain, and his passengers, down to the studious guinea pig, all included,—he will never be thunder struck with the sudden discovery that he *has done*;—that not a sentence, or half-sentence, remains to be clipped from its native page, and

coaxed, or cramped, into subserviency to the calls of ILLUSTRATION.

With this most animating assurance, I leave him to revel undisturbed in the luxury I have laid out for him—consisting in the restless, and drudging prosecution of a darling object, altogether unalloyed by the dread of final success.

The reader will, assuredly, smile forgiveness on the vanity of a determined Illustrator, if he cannot take his leave of this article, without offering to notice a few precious morsels, now preparing for his own illustrated Copy of TOM THUMB; which, with all his boundless ardour of collection for an object so close to his heart, he still flatters himself will not transgress the limits of fifty Atlas Volumes.—

1st. By way of frontispiece, will be inserted an ETCHED THUMB, cut out of the only copy that was saved out of a whole impression (the rest having been consumed by fire) of a little collection of *Fabliaux*, ornamented by the hand of Hollar; there being many cogent reasons for supposing, that *this thumb* had immediate reference to *our Story*, as repre-

senting that digit on the hand of Gaffar Thumb, the Father of our Hero, in consequence of the capricious wish of his pregnant mother, that her child might prove exactly equal to it in stature.—

2d. The Editor is already master of an inestimable fragment of a Danish standard, still displaying a very lively figure (wanting only the bill) of the *Raven*, universally known to have been the military bearing of the Danes. This relick, when enshrined in the Publisher's unique tome, opposite to the third adventure (see my Proposals) will immediately explain its own connection with the work.—

3rd. An incomparably "scarce and curious" engraving of the *Miller* of Trumpington, almost too hastily torn out of a copy of the *Princeps Editio* of Chaucer, (purchased for this single purpose at a price which he is unwilling, though not ashamed, to confess,) will be pasted on the leaf which fronts the 7th adventure (which see, *ubi sup.*)—Let these serve for a prelibation of the sumptuous banquet *in prospectu*.

But it is more than time that I pay my respects, in due course, to

UNIQUE COPIES.

AND, surely, a more savoury title never moistened the mouth of a literary Epicure!—But, unfortunately for its claims to the most detailed discussion, and the warmest panegyrick, the principal theme of its praises has already been exhausted in my notice of **LARGE-PAPER COPIES**, of which I have stated that monopoly is the leading charm.—Yet, I trust, I shall be liberally indulged in ridding myself of a few troublesome transports, with which I suddenly feel myself distended at the very mention of this article.

The *Unique Copy*, then, is (as Mr. D. has very carefully defined it,) “a book which has any peculiarity about it, by either, or both, of the foregoing methods of Illustration—or, which is remarkable for its size, beauty, and condition.”—The Reader, who is supposed to have gone through the preceding article, will immediately perceive, that I have at present, no concern but with the latter clause of the grave sentence above cited. Mr. D. indeed, subsequently celebrates the *Binder's* share in the honour of producing an **UNIQUE COPY** ;

—but, in *this* department, also, I have anticipated myself; and my attention is undividedly riveted, by the definition above given, to the three-fold attractions of “Size,* Beauty, and Condition.”

I naturally take them as they stand.

And, first, with regard to *unwieldiness*, as a winning feature in a book, I have terrible news to tell:—it is much to be apprehended by the present Owners of Colossean Copies, in consequence of a threatening project now nearly ripe for execution, that unless, by a counter-invention, the stretching part of the process of Procrustes can be successfully applied to ready-made paper, these Giants will, by comparison, very suddenly dwindle into Pigmies;—pretty much in the same manner as Gulliver, who had enjoyed the advantage of being a Monster in Lilliput, was shortly afterwards reduced, at Brobdingnag, to pine

* By the word *size*, as employed in this place, I do not apprehend that Mr. D. alludes to what is appropriately termed a *Large-Paper* Copy, (which we have already disposed of,) but, generally, to a *large volume*; and to this presumed sense my ensuing remarks will be accommodated.

in vain for the honour of ranking as a runt. —This alarming apprehension is founded on Mr. Fourdrinier's improvement, in the manufacture of paper, by which, as already stated, he undertakes to carry out the longitude, and latitude of sheets, ad infinitum. Now, when the practical benefits of this discovery shall come into the hands of the Bookseller, the sufferings of the *Large Copies*, of the *old school*, on seeing themselves thus suddenly overlooked by their towering neighbours, may be conceived, perhaps,—but that is all; nor could they even be conceived, in full perfection, unless Milton, in his account of the demoniacal Debates at Pandemonium, had accidentally led us to imagine the feelings of the full-sized Fiend, when, all in a moment, he found himself coolly cut down to an imp, merely by way of making a little more room for his betters, at the upper end of the council-table.

But, lest I should be taken to task, as an encourager of despondency, I shall suppose that the Grenadiers on the literary muster-roll will be grenadiers still, and that they will not have to stand the laugh of the drummer-

duodecimo, for degradation to the ranks. I would willingly congratulate their Captain, the Collector, on the joyful moment in which his "goodly rows and files," on being brought to the measuring-standard, shall come off victorious in the contests of procerity. May the deserving accumulator of burly books be never condemned to encounter the discovery, that he has given a place upon his shelf, to an Author, whose merit falls short, by the tenth part of an inch, of the merit of the same Author, in the happier hands of another ! So far, in short, as "Size" is an indispensable recommendation of an UNIQUE COPY, may *he* be blessed with *one* specimen, at least, of such astounding dimensions, as may defy a porter to sustain it, a shelf to hold it, or a hand to open it !

With respect to the *second* attribute of an UNIQUE COPY, its *Beauty*,—here, too, many a loud commendation has been forestalled by my previous remarks ; and I have little more to do than to reiterate my congratulations to the "fortunate holder of the *prize*," and to cast on him a benignant glance with the eye of fancy, whilst he, (with a glance, it must

be confessed, not quite equally benignant, is eagerly scrutinizing the beauties of his Author, in a contemptuous comparison of his own, with every rival copy.

Coming, now, to the last-named qualification of that "faultless Monster," an **UNIQUE COPY**, its *Condition*,—the greenest Collector, I presume, is not to be taught, that that term, in its application to a book, is to be strained as clear as possible from all allusion to the state of the text, with a view to its purity, or corruptness, and its consequent fitness, or unfitness, for the eye of a scholar, and a critic. "Non erat his locus:"—in pronouncing upon the *condition* of a book, we are simply saying that its cover, and its leaves, are nice, or filthy; tattered, or whole; that it has, or has not, the required number of pages; and, far above all, (to the surprise, perhaps, of the mere Reader, who will always be busying himself about the *contents* of books,) that the **TITLE-PAGE** is ready to shew its face, upon demand. *Here*, (if here only,) the Collector is indeed a Student!—"Stupet in *titulis*!—No word, nor figure, impressed upon this sacred Surface, is ever, for a single instant,

absent from his memory, or, scarcely, from his thoughts. “*Omnis in hoc est!*” — Here he “reigns, and revels!” — This is *his* Encyclopædia! — Over *these* leaves, he swells into a Critic; and finds, in these, his beginning, and his middle, and his end! —

I say, then, that when we have received answers to our interrogatories, as to the three great particulars above mentioned, we have learned all that is contained in the word *Condition*. — The foregoing precautions, (and especially *that* respecting the just complement of leaves,) will, I doubt not, be admitted, even by our adversaries, the Students, as rational enough; — and therefore, in the honesty of my nature, and in defiance of the scorn which the confession may provoke, I must make it distinctly understood, that the said precautions are still taken by us as Collectors, and not as Readers; for, supposing the volume which is rejected for imperfection, to have been as perfect as good usage could make it, we should equally have adhered to the principle by which we govern our conduct — that of abstaining from all participation in

the pleasures of a literary class, to which it does not seem good to us to belong.

Before I leave this article, I feel myself irresistibly impelled to give vent to an enthusiastic idea which has been growing upon me during the whole progress of my remarks upon the UNIQUE COPY : — whatever be its fate, the thanks, at least, if not the applause, of the Collector, will reward my effort to extend his triumphs. — My idea is, that the said Collector, if so unhappy as not to be possessed of such a treasure as an *Unique Copy*, may boldly, nobly, and originally, create one for himself, — and one that shall throw every other out of the ranks of competition ; that shall gloriously concentrate into one blazing focus, the lustre of all (or nearly all) those *eight* jewels which I am now engaged in shewing off, and which, in their present separate state, can dazzle us but with dissipated rays. — I explain the course I would recommend. — Let the Collector print (not publish) *two* beautiful, black-letter Editions, properly seasoned with typographical errors, and each consisting but of two copies, one on Large Paper, the other on Small, —

of whatever book he may first lay his hands on ; the circumstance of *merit* being a matter in which *his* anxiety is not at all concerned. Finally, let him *illustrate* his *Large Paper Copy*.—The grand object of his ambition is, already, nearly accomplished :—for, I. He has a **LARGE-PAPER COPY**.—II. He has an **UNCUT COPY**.—(for, here, he has nothing to do but just to let its edges alone.)—III. He has a **FIRST EDITION**.—(and it was solely with a view to securing this point, that I recommended *two* Editions, —*first* implying, and requiring, *second*.)—IV. He has a **TRUE EDITION** :—(this perfection of an impression, as the reader will be taught, when I come to the head so entitled, is to be conferred upon it by its *imperfections*, viz. the “typographical errors” ordered above.)—V. He has **BLACK-LETTER**.—VI. he has an **ILLUSTRATED COPY**.—and, VII. he has, or the deuce is in it, an **UNIQUE COPY**.—Only *one* desideratum remains ; for, (alas !) there is still wanting **A COPY PRINTED ON VELLUM**.—Envious Fates !—after having liberally granted seven parts of so illustrious a whole, to refuse the eighth !—Why will not paper be vellum . . .

or vellum, paper? — But since it does certainly seem to be impossible that a Large *Paper* Copy should be printed on *Vellum*, we must patiently wait, till Nature may be pleased to alter her laws in favor of Book-Collectors. *This* consolation, however, remains in fast hold; viz. that, although we cannot have . . . what cannot be had, we have still obtained, what we have been labouring for,—an UNIQUE COPY.

COPIES PRINTED UPON VELLUM.

Here, again, I seem to hear the *reading* Wits at “their jests, and their gypes, and their knaferies, and their mocks,” pleasantly reminding me of the *calf* to whom we are indebted for our VELLUM. But, while the Collector enjoys the proud consciousness of having paid no less a sum than 15 guineas for a handful of Poems by Goldsmith, and Parnell, merely because they were stamped off upon the skin of one of these calves; and 15 guineas more, on the same account, for less than a handful of pages, composing a little book of nursery morality, under the title

of "The Economy of Human Life,"—I am, for once, provoked to bite the biters, and, retorting their supposed allusion, to

"—hang a calf's skin on *their* recreant limbs."

But as the only effectual way of getting rid of troublesome people, is, to run away from them, I shall suddenly quit the *Vellum* Copy, —and the less reluctantly, as, by an unusual agreement among the moderate, on both sides of our question, the elegant beauty, and chastened splendor, by which it captivates, have secured to it unanimous admiration,—though still with a wide variance of opinion, respecting the proper occasions for its introduction.

FIRST EDITIONS.

It is sufficiently evident, (and here, again, we find both parties at accord,) that the FIRST EDITION of every book, may, *primâ facie*, be supposed to have the advantage of every subsequent impression; because, if printed during the life of the Author, we may be nearly certain that the business of the press has been supervised by himself; and (what is at least

as valuable a consideration) we may be *quite* certain that it has suffered no violation from that furious spirit of arbitrary improvement, by which Editors are accustomed to be possessed.—Here begins, and here ends, the partiality of the *mere Book-worm*, to FIRST EDITIONS.—Not so with the *Collector*, who is distinguished by no other mark so illustriously, as by daring deviation from all the tracks of the Student. I have, on various other occasions, said more than enough to evince, that, in the reasons which influence the former Gentleman in his attachment to these original Editions, the latter can have no part.

The Collector, indeed, goes far beyond his learned Rival, in the terms of eulogy with which he greets the FIRST EDITION ; and a metaphor from (or at least a pointed allusion to) *sovereignty*, is alone thought worthy of distinguishing it :—“ PRINCEPS EDITIO ” is its lofty name. Leaving the *Student* to vary, and qualify, his expressions of respect, according to circumstances, the Collector, more loyally, acknowledges the PRINCEPS EDITIO, in all cases, and under every form, as

“ A King indeed ! ”

Ye who are not *of us*, are here ready to ask, with your accustomed flippancy,—has he reasons to shew for this determined preference? or has he passed sentence in the lump, and in the dark, upon all the plebeian Editions, (as he seems to consider them) without even the formality of inquiring

“Which is the Merchant here, and which the Jew?”

Gentlemen, hear him:—he tells you, and very truly, that he has been indefatigable in his inquiries after an answer to the only question that at all concerns him; viz. *which* is the PRINCEPS EDITIO, and which is not? —*You* are very eloquent,—and, to others, perhaps, very convincing,—in your rejoinder to this reply; but permit me, (who presume to consider myself as allied to the Collector) to ask *yourselves* — can you seriously entertain the supposition that any man would follow any object so strenuously, and so enthusiastically, as he is following his, unless he *had* the most cogent reasons for so following it - - - whether he may be pleased to assign those reasons, or not?—Or, let this be as it may—can it be possible that you have,

knowingly, been addressing these, or any other arguments, to one who sleeps, drinks, diets, physics, and exercises, for no one purpose whatsoever, except that of getting himself into strength, and wind, for running over the world in chase of FIRST EDITIONS?

TRUE EDITIONS.

We are, here, invited, once more, to admire the “*curiosa felicitas*” in phraseology, by which the *Collector* has substituted, in the place of the obvious term, its direct opposite: the other instance, it will be recollected, is that of *Tall Copies*. In my mention of these, at the proper place, I added a gentle rebuke to the Collector, “though he is my friend,” as if he had been guilty of a slight solecism;—but I now humbly acknowledge my own hasty petulance; having since discovered what I have no doubt is the true ground of his having voluntarily fallen into this seeming absurdity:—thus:—I have repeatedly noticed the natural desire of the *Collector*, to be distinguished from the more studious, and critical classes of Literature;

and I would here observe, that, in furtherance of that object, he cannot more definitively lay down his line of demarkation, than by such little inaccuracies in the nomenclature of his own science.—But, to return;—the ignorant, by the kindness of Mr. D. are suffered to know, that the *TRUE Edition*, is essentially, and emphatically, the *false* one; being distinguished (and most greedily coveted on account of that distinction,) by at least one gross error, defect, redundancy, &c. &c. from every *inferior* Copy of the impression to which it belongs.—Some readers, who are sadly given to the vexatious scrupulosity of wondering and objecting all along, at whatever is not quite familiar to them, will be asking, (as in the case of the *Uncut Copies*, just now,) for the *reasons* upon which this plan of conferring *titles*, without *merit*, is founded.—But, lest the Collector of *True Copies*, who is here on his own --- throne, should, again, chuse to give no other reply than “*stet, pro ratione, voluntas*,” the querist may as well quietly grant the rationality of the proceeding,—just as he concedes to the mathematician, that a point occupies no

space,—and so suffer me, by way of diverting his attention, to conclude this article by laying before him a few of the mortifications which the *True* (i. e. false) *Copy-Hunter*, is in constant danger of undergoing. It is, for instance, not easy to imagine the degree of honest indignation to which his feelings must be mounted, when, having paid down the princely price of a copy *warranted unsound*, he discovers that he has been villainously fobbed off with one which is immaculately perfect in all its parts!—He examines, with eagerness, the *numbering of the pages*, which he had been faithfully promised that he should find all in confusion;—not a figure out of its most exact, and regular order!—He looks, with the eye of a hawk, for the invaluable blunder, consisting in *one* word bedevilled by the compositor into *two*; *post est*, for example, instead of *potest*;—he has been made a fool of! nothing can be more shamefully intelligible, and correct, than the whole sentence is found to be, from beginning to end!—*Where* is the precious passage inadvertently slapped off in *red-ink*?—NOWHERE!—He flies to the fraudulent vender, in a

paroxysm of just rage, and demands his money,—or, at least, some other good-for-nothing Copy, by way of making him a little amends;—but he is cheated and disappointed, to the last; there was, unhappily, no written engagement, on the part of the Trader, to act honourably, by giving him a volume abominably got up; and he has nothing left for it but to put off his bargain, at the best advantage he can, to some scholar, or critic, whose absurd estimate of the value of an impression, generally happens, very luckily for the ill used Collector, to be of a totally different kind from his own.

The order of my work has, at length, brought me to the last, and (what the last should always be) incalculably the most important, article on the list. The *Collector* instinctively knows, or rather feels, that I mean nothing less than

BLACK LETTER.

Why does it befall me, at my entrance upon a theme which ought to stir up all the vitality within me, to be suddenly paralysed into

torpor? — Yet, well may I stumble at the threshold of a Fane, which I am not yet privileged to enter, but in the humble character of an Aspirant. The mysteries of this, the *Penetrable*, the very *Sanctum Sanctorum* of the Press, it is not for *me* to handle lightly, if to handle at all. Yet, such amongst its awful rituals as the *Ακαθάρτοι* may presume to know, and publish, I will reverently touch, — subsiding into the use of language as familiar as the sanctity of the subject will permit.

That Collector, then, who has reached the highest seats in the Temple of typographical Glory, is the votary of BLACK-LETTER. Why may I not honour him, as he deserves, by inventing, in his favour, an appropriate name, and procuring him to be henceforth called an ATRALITERARIAN? *His* are the choicest of those joys, and privileges, which reward, or stimulate, his humbler Brethren. Antiquity — their general, and most venerated Deity — showers all her rarest treasures on his head. — The *Black-Letter Copy* is nearly coeval with the very birth, and being, of the Printer's craft; and if the uncouthly angular configu-

ration -- the obsoletely stiff, grim, and bloated appearance, of its characters, "give pause" to the *modern* reader, — so much the happier for the *Collector*, to whom

———— "teque, et tua, solus amares,"

is the address he would most gladly hear from the *reading* gentleman, who thus leaves him in that undisturbed possession of his beloved rarities, which gives them all their value. Little knows the *Student*, that what affrights *his* ignorant vision from the volume, is the "dulce decus, et præsidium," of our learned *Virtuoso*. Yes,—let me inform him, from the mouth of one who knew how to describe the object of his worship, that it is "ipsa typorum ruditas, ipsa illa atra, crassaque literarum facies," that so "bellè tangit sensus." — If the eye of the *Atraliterarian* be not caressed by the sweet, smooth, sharp, and bold rotundity of letter, which endears the modern page to the modern reader, is there no pride in the reflection that, in rejecting these prettinesses, he rejects but that, which, if accepted, he would share with the most incurious; whilst the Letter in which *he* glories is his *peculiar*.

—And as for the gratification of seeing the names of *living* Printers at the foot of the Title-page, — how languidly, how deadly, must his eye repose upon *these*, when transferred from those of CAXTON, Tournour, and WYNKYN DE WORDE!—thrice happy Typographers, whose departed Memories have been recalled to nobler life, *merely* by the ages that have gathered over your graves, — and, together with the Authors, whom your types *alone* eternize, have thus sociably rotted into freshness! — Hail, and welcome! venerable volumes, which are thus victoriously shaking off the sleep of a long enchantment!—which, though ye were lame, and crazy, and decrepit, ere our great-great-grandfathers were weaned, are now beheld to run, or fly, - - - the very larks, and centipedes, of the Press!

Should the Objector still insist upon the actual difficulty of making one's way through a type so impassable as that which we have described, I have only to remind him of the leading distinction, so often laid down, between the *Reader*, and the *Collector*, in their affairs with books; and to say, that as the latter takes but a bird's-eye view of a whole

field of page, though the former may be so inquisitive as to pore through every furrow, this formidable difficulty turns out to be a bug-bear,—as I am a little ashamed of having been at the pains of shewing. — But I have too long ventured my foot within these hallowed precincts:—I make my prostration, and retire.

I HAVE now presented the offering of a zealous admirer, though a feeble Panegyrist, to the noble Body of Book-Collectors. — One other tribute, tending to the still higher advancement of their fame and felicity, remains. May the Idea which fills my imagination but be fostered into prosperous reality, — and the self-applauding “vixi!” will never have been more exultingly pronounced, than by him who was inspired to conceive it!

Perfect originality in any project for general, or particular benefit, it is now, perhaps, too late in the long history of man, to hope with reason. In the great object with which I now teem, I am, in part, forestalled. To the

active, and enlightened spirit of the present times, we are already indebted for four literary "INSTITUTIONS."—I am ready with Proposals for a fifth; — an INSTITUTION, for *Young BOOK-COLLECTORS*, whom, in their combined capacity, I would call *THE COLLECTORIAT*.—The scite, and dimensions, of the future Edifice, are points which it would be obviously needless to bring into view, until it be seen whether the great object to which they would have reference, shall be encouraged by the Parties concerned in it.

I, at present, restrict myself to the literary ends of my speculation; and these are, generally, that there be erected a Seminary, or College, for the instruction of those youths, who were blessed by Nature with the requisite rage for book-collecting, but cursed by fortune with the denial of fit opportunities for venting it.

Over this College, I, of course, propose, that well qualified, thorough-bred Collectors, be placed, who should attend at stated hours, for the purpose of giving lectures, theoretical, as well as practical, to the Students. I further propose, that they be empowered to grant

the *two first Degrees*, as they are termed at the Universities; — those who have thus graduated, to bear, as their literary Additions, the letter *B.* or *M.* (Bachelor, or Master,) prefixed to one, or more, of the letters, which will be shewn in the forms here following; — I will take *B.* as an example, and explain, as I proceed: — *B. L. P. C.* (Bachelor of *Large Paper Copies.*) — *B. U. C.* (Ditto of *Uncut Copies.*) — *B. I. C.* (Ditto of *Illustrated Copies.*) — *B. U.* — omitting the *C.* to prevent confusion with the second instance — (Ditto of *Unique Copies.*) — *B. V. C.* (Ditto of *Vellum Copies.*) — *B. F. E.* (Ditto of *First Editions.*) — *B. T. E.* (Ditto of *True Editions.*) — *B. B. L.* (Ditto of *Black Letter.*) — in which *last* faculty, (and in which alone,) the Students to proceed to the degree of *Doctor*.

The Students are here supposed, for the sake of perspicuity, to have followed some one of the above studies, exclusively of the rest: but, as so limited a measure of ambition is not, for a moment, to be really dreaded, I have only to notice, that such as shall have passed honourable examinations in any of the other branches, will be privileged to superadd

the characteristic Letters which belong to them.

In further exposition of my plan, I propose, that the Great Room in which the Students are to assemble, be portioned into eight Divisions, respectively appropriated to the study of the eight liberal Arts above enumerated, and conveniently furnished with shelves, for the reception of books, and other articles essential to a complete literary, or scientific apparatus, for the use of the several classes of scholars.

With respect to the shelves above-mentioned, they would be amply, and richly stocked by the Professors, with specimens, from their own collections, of all that is “curious,”—“rare,”—“precious,”—“unique,”—and, generally, inaccessible.

Such is my faint outline of a noble, though as yet uncreated, object:—such is the bare skeleton, which I trust it is reserved for me to see strutting with the halest flesh, and richest blood. In the painful interval between the conception, and the birth, of such an establishment, let me seem to transport myself, into my edifice, which, at present, alas! has

nothing more substantial than Fancy for its Founder ; nor any richer Benefactors, than hopes, and wishes.—

Entering among my hopeful scholars, I delight myself with glancing around upon their various employments.—My attention is first arrested by the School of *Large Paper Copies*. — The diligence, and ingenuity, here required, must, confessedly, be exerted upon somewhat a confined scale. All that the youth can now, or ever, have to do, is carefully to apply his rule to the length, and breadth, of a Large Copy, — and then do the same thing with a small one, — repeating these two operations with attention, till his understanding shall have completely mastered the difference between one Example, and the other. The most backward lad, if he use indefatigable diligence, *must* come at this in time ;—and when he shall have succeeded, he will have the proud reflection in his mind, that his master has no other advantage over him than that of *possessing* a Copy, of the larger of the two sizes.

I turn next to the *Uncut Copy* Division.—The Labour here imposed, is of a still more lenient character. A youth of the common

rate of abilities, and application, will tolerably soon detect the whole extent of the distinction between one book, of which the leaves are cut, and another, of which the leaves are not cut.—The only other mystery which he will have to learn, is that of never suffering himself to cut the aforesaid leaves, by which he would evidently nullify the very essence of the volume. Now, allowing the difficulties attending these two objects to be ever so formidable, and embarrassing, there will be but the higher glory in surmounting it; and philosophers have long ago decided, that trouble is the market-price of immortality.

But the vision,—as it is yet no more than a vision,—is too tantalizing to be pursued; and so, ardently looking forward to the hour when I may be destined to see the *posse* converted into an *esse*, I will leave my imaginary young friends at their studies.—*Studies* may, perhaps, be thought a word requiring some qualification:—there are those who will be ready enough to remind me of its particular reference to the *reading* Classes of the Learned; and they may be provoked to add, that, of all

the eight branches into which I have divided these “ studies,” there are but three, which require even the most learned of my Professors themselves, to have the slightest knowledge of the Alphabet;—viz. those of “ Illustrated Copies ” — “ First Editions ” — and “ True Editions.”—But perhaps I am over-candid in supposing them to allow even thus much ; lest, therefore, they should be disposed to deny it, I will prove the affirmative in each of the three instances. For “ *Illustrated Copies*,” it is clear that he who employs himself upon them, must, at least, be able to spell through the volume, (whether he comprehend, the general drift of the writer, or not,) as well as to take down the names of persons, and places, as they come under his eye ; this being, in truth, the only object, for which he concerns himself to peruse the book.—Next, as to “ *First Editions*,” the Collector of them could not have collected them at all, (*for himself*, I mean,) without having made so much progress in his reading as to be perfectly sure of those two words, wherever he finds them in a title-page ;—just as the poorest Linguist, when he goes into

another country, takes good care to be able to ask for bread, and beer, in the language of that country, as fluently as if he had spoken it from his cradle.—And, lastly, with respect to “*True Editions*,”—he who selects them, by the strength of his own understanding, must positively be as well able to read,—I have not said, as able to read well,—as any man alive ;—nay, he must actually *understand* what he reads : how, otherwise, would he know, when he meets them, these true faults, or faulty truths, (or what are they ?) which he is so bent upon finding ?

Having said thus much in your defence, my fellow-Collectors, if I am yet intitled so to style you, I will entrust my project to your protection ; exciting you, at the same time, to do what I will call your duty, by a gentle fillip, (which word, I hope, will not be misprinted *Philippic*,—even though the error should be the means of making this a TRUE EDITION,) before I take my leave.—This I have to say.—It is not without a painful sense of shame, that I behold our lethargic rivals, with a sudden skip of activity, throwing open the doors of their literary Ware-houses, before

mentioned, to all the monied Ignorance in England; whilst *We* — the very Harlequins of Literature—idly leave our younger brethren to fish out their education for themselves, in the shops, and stalls, which are their only Schools,—under the tuition of Shopboys, Catalogues, and Auctioneers, which are their only Professors!—

This, Sirs, must go on no longer: — *let us, too, have our Institution*; —and we may live to raise an offspring, who shall extend the conquests of the Collector over so wide a field, as, finally, not to leave the *Student* a book to study. At least, we may expect to see our Eaglets drive these mid-day Owls from out of their Palaces of Science, back to their native element in those monastic dungeons, their College-Libraries. Thence they ought never to have ventured forth,—and there they may again pursue their *reading*, amidst their fellow owls, and owlish fellows,—drowsing, side by side, over their studies, to the dismal clank of the chains, in which they hang their Authors.

“ My Lords, (and Ladies) I have done.”——
I have accomplished the exalted end of my

ambition, by offering the free, and cordial, however scant, and worthless, tribute of my veneration to . . . THE COLLECTOR. In thus designating him by his proper name, I use not the unnecessary prefixes of *wise, noble, illustrious*; &c. I say, with more dignifying plainness, THE COLLECTOR:—*such* an appellation scorns to twinkle in the jewellery of outward Titles;—just as every Briton feels, that “Lord,” before the Name of NELSON, serves but to dilute its glories.

THE TWELVE LABOURS OF HERCULES,

EXHIBITED IN A RUNNING PARALLEL WITH THOSE
OF
AN EDITOR.

THE various duties, and qualities, of an *accomplished* EDITOR, having lately been presented to my mind, on a particular occasion, have ever since continued, I know not how, nor why, to trouble my meditations.

This intruding subject, in one of its late visits, very naturally brought in its hand that celebrated passage, respecting the office of an Editor, which occurs in Johnson's Preface to his own Edition of Shakspeare.

As the passage in question, considering its extraordinary fulness, is very short, and as I

persuade myself that even those who best remember it, will thank me for an opportunity of admiring it once more,—“see here it is:”—

“An Editor must have before him all possibilities of meaning, with all possibilities of expression:—such must be his comprehension of thought, and such his copiousness of language. Out of many readings possible, he must be able to select that, which best suits with the state, opinions, and mode of language, prevailing in every age, and with his Author’s particular cast of thought, and turn of expression:—such must be his knowledge, and such his taste. Conjectural criticism demands more than humanity possesses; and he that exercises it with most praise, has frequent need of indulgence.”

After a long, and close, consideration of the above Oracle, I involuntarily exclaimed —“If these averments be as just, and true, as the language that contains them is forcible, and terse, what an HERCULEAN task is that of an Editor!”—The expression which had thus escaped my lips, in a purely proverbial form, imperceptibly led on my reflections to

the Hero himself, whose arduous achievements gave it birth.—A general retrospect of his Twelve celebrated LABOURS was the consequence; and as Johnson's lofty description of the Labours of an Editor, was still floating on my fancy, there next ensued an insensible (though, as yet, but slight, and desultory) comparison between the corporeal, and the intellectual exertions, on which my thoughts were thus simultaneously employed.—To the credit of *Mind*, in this comparison, I found, at every glance, with growing pleasure, and surprize, that the *Scholar* was running abreast with the *Hero*, all the way; and that the powerful Writer, whose testimony I have cited, so far from having over-valued the heroism of the editorial character, has passed entirely unnoticed the larger, as well as more eminent and important, portion, of its toilsome glories.

No longer satisfied with a *general* survey of the Parallel, I took the resolution of submitting it to a close scrutiny.—The result of this novel species of collation, is now before the Reader—to whom I respectfully resign the office of awarding the palm of honourable fatigue.

LABOUR I.

THE Exploit with which our heroic Series commences, was the celebrated drubbing inflicted on the *Nemæan Lion*, who had long been behaving extremely ill to every man, woman, and child, whom he chanced to meet with in his rambles. When so unneighbourly a line of conduct could be put up with no longer, Hercules, as usual in all such difficulties, was called in to the offender. He instantly obeyed the summons, and, having made himself master of the case, lost no time in waiting on the King of the woods, for the purpose of representing the improprieties of which he had been guilty; but, as neither spoke the other's language, the Hero immediately began his remonstrances with an argument universally intelligible, and one which no man, before, or after him, has had the art of urging with such irresistible force—the *argumentum baculinum*.

When, after a long, and troublesome tussel, he had *sufficiently* killed his enemy,—(for, so plaguily tough was the hide of the quadruped, that it stood the biped in a whole quiver of

arrows, club-blows without number, and a Cornish hug at parting, before he had done his work entirely to his mind,)—he *borrowed* the skin of the defunct, and wore it as a military uniform, ever after.

PARALLEL. — A very formidable outset, against the EDITOR, it must be confessed! — *Mais, courage!*—the Editor is as little afraid of Hercules, as Hercules was of the Lion; for *he*, too, can boast of having manfully *beaten* his *Lion*, in the form of a *devouring Critic*, or *Brother-editor*, or *both in one*, who may happen to want killing; a business which, in imitation of his Model, he performs, either with the *arrows* of wit, the *club* of argument, or the *close hug* of *ironical panegyric*; nay sometimes, as in the *Labour* before us, with a *happy combination of all three*. As an example is generally thought to have a pretty effect, I shall barely remind the reader of *Hercules Johnson's* treatment of *Lion Pope*, when the latter had incautiously ventured to *roar* a little too loudly, about “the dull duty of an Editor.”

But there is another particular attending this inaugural *Labour*, which has not yet been mentioned ; and this is, that the remarkably sturdy resistance of the *Lion*, was, probably, in some measure, owing to his *parentage* ; for it appears, on inspecting his classical pedigree, that he had an *hundred-headed, fire-vomiting Monster*, for his *Papa*. The name of this gentleman was Typhon. — Now, as to the value of this little genealogical anecdote, for the purposes of my PARALLEL,—it would be very strange if, in reading it, we should not find our thoughts insensibly sliding off to a certain OTHER *many-headed, fire-breathing animal*, considerably posterior in date to this Typhon, and well-known among the moderns by the name of a REVIEW. As the *former* of these Monsters was the *natural* father of the *Lion*, the *latter* is not less obviously the *literary* parent of that *roaring, lacerating savage*, the *Critic* ;—and *the one child* may be as easily supposed to have *morally emulated*, as *the other* to have *physically inherited*, the *intractable ferocity* of the *Sire*.

LABOUR II.

DESTROYING THE LERNÆAN HYDRA.

Before I enter upon a detailed account of this triumph, obtained by our Hero at the Hydra's expense, I may, perhaps, be indulged in expatiating somewhat at large upon a few singular traits in the manners, character, and $\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{persons} \\ \text{person} \end{array} \right\}$ of this *numerous individual*.

We have no Abortion on record, that ever contrived to get itself more frequently into scrapes with the swordsmen of its day, than the above; and it is, perhaps, to some secret consciousness of this untoward destiny, that we are to attribute the uncommonly large stock of heads, which our provident and calculating Pest appears to have laid in, against a rainy day;—a stock, which, moreover, it had found a knack of turning to the best possible advantage, by promptly producing two for one, from any given neck, which might have been topped, or pounded;—thus yielding a sudden and clear profit, in this essential article, of cent. per cent. per head,

upon the very *death* of every partner in the general firm of mischief!* This formidable singularity in the habits of the Hydra, had, doubtless, a considerable share in occasioning the striking discordance, and perplexity, which prevail in the accounts of ancient naturalists respecting the real complement of heads, by which this thriving non-descript was distinguished, and which fluctuates, in their vague and unsatisfactory accounts, from seven, to an hundred. Yet let us not lose sight of candour, in our zeal for knowledge. We have just convinced ourselves, by unanswerable reasons, that in reality, there can have been no determinate complement at all. But, admitting, for a moment, that there was, and, consequently, that our laudable love of accuracy, *might* have been rewarded with the true number, there are sundry little particulars, in explanation of the above discrepancies,

* It may, probably, become me in this place, to offer an apology to our Barings, Goldsmids, &c. for having unwarily led them to murmur at the Hydra, which has so cruelly suffered this invaluable secret to perish with it.

which, on closer reflection, could scarcely fail of occurring to our minds.—For *what*, let me ask, was the thing (or things) to be counted? —If we duly attend, first, to the numerosity of the object in question, as an argument by itself; — secondly, to the perpetual variations in the returns of killed, wounded, and missing, which necessarily resulted from its ingenious method of breeding extempore recruits—(an idea, by the bye, purely its own, though it has since been adopted, without acknowledgment, by Mr. Pitt in his scheme of a supplementary militia) — thirdly, to the subtle, and restless manœuvrings of so large a party, incessantly transposing themselves, at the respective caprice of each, into every embarrassing (however otherwise entertaining, and picturesque) variety of groups; — fourthly, to the disturbance given to the attention of our observers by the ungracious, and unamiable (not to say forbidding) turn of feature, and expression, which probably prevailed, without a single exception, through all the countenances of this hard-favoured family—

—“ facies non omnibus una,
Nec diversa tamen, quales decet esse Sororum; ” —

fifthly, to the difficulty of clearly distinguishing objects through the dubious atmosphere of smoke and fire, of which (with an added proportion of venom) their breath was composed;—and, “although the last, not least” — to the momentarily increasing probability that the Object of the calculation, either in an animated start of pique at the over-curious familiarity of its Tellers, or in compliance with an incentive still less sentimental in its proposed indulgences, would suddenly, and finally, close the account, by gorging the accomplants;—after dispassionately weighing all these considerations, I say, we cannot - - - we, surely, cannot, but allow, that, from the first dawn of arithmetic, down to the present moment, there never existed an operation to be performed by the rule of addition, in which the totals were so hard to be reconciled, or where a fairer claim might be put in to the commonly allowed salvo of “errors excepted.”

Having, thus far, confined myself to the securities with which the Hydra had so liberally, and so discreetly, provided its person, I have now to mention a draw-back upon these privileges, of which Hercules found

means to avail himself, to its disadvantage. It comes down to us, that the jugular stumps which knew how to make so good a market of decapitation, had not been equally circumspect in insuring themselves against *fire*.

Let us now attend our Hero to the field, and see in what manner he acquitted himself, in a species of service, which he had never before had an opportunity of seeing — At the opening of his interview with the Hydra, he observed, as well as the very adverse circumstances of the case would permit, the shifting positions, and complicated evolutions, of his compound adversary ; when, finding himself no match for the Monster in tactics, (where even *two* heads, they say, are better than one,) he resolved to make what shift he could with strength, and courage — managing, also, by the great variety of his weapons, to put himself, in some sort, on an equality with his more versatile foe.

Thus prepared, and not yet aware of the disadvantages of success, as I have stated them, the human Combatant at once uplifted his noted two handed bludgeon, and lustily laid about him among the enemy, in his old way,

and—as far as relates to execution—with his old success ; but we may easily imagine his astonishment, and vexation, as soon as he came to perceive the *reviving*, nay *propagating*, influence of his *death*-blows. Not being of a temper, however, to be disconcerted by trifles, and fully sensible that “faint heart,” could never be expected to “win” so “fair a lady,” he merely changed his mode of pressing her, and resorted, with better hopes, to the other means of persuasion which he had still in reserve ; till, finding that her ferocious coyness did but increase with every fresh accost, and wearied out, at last, by his disheartening victories, —whether by the force of native sagacity, or by the seasonable exercise of his memory, he suddenly fell upon the *searing* process to which I have already alluded.

At this juncture, his friend Iolas very seasonably comes in the way, and to him he deposes the office of burning away the proud flesh, when he should, himself, have removed the heads which he had found so obtrusive.

Iolas, patly lighting, at the moment, on a pretty bit of iron for his purpose, lost no time in warming it up to a most intemperate degree

of the thermometer, and then carefully applying the actual cautery to the proper places, as fast as the Hero had properly prepared the way for it, by amputation. The above severe operation on the patient, had its curiously customary effect, of immediately relieving the Surgeon—who thus critically stunted, (or caused to be stunted,) at every touch, the growth of those quickening twins, whose upstart elder brothers he had before so perversely, and unaccountably fathered.

The rapid increase of miscarriages thus brought on upon *Madam*, at once inclined the victory to the Man's side; and his plural Antagonist, irresistibly assailed in her headquarters, and giving up the battle, and the ghost, at the same instant, very quietly slept with her fathers,—or with whatever principle (or no principle) she had to thank for her existence.

In conclusion, the Conqueror, acting in the true spirit of that martial maxim — “*fas est et ab hoste doceri*,” — and not disdaining to take a hint from a Hydra, when he found it worth adopting, very laudably emulated his late opponent in the useful virtue of *fore-cast*;

ingeniously contriving to make one triumph the foundation of others, by transferring to the points of his arrows the convenient venom of its late proprietor, — whose occasion for it was now over.

PARALLEL. — The *Editor* again marches, “*passibus æquis*,” by the side of the *Hero*. The *swarm* by which *he* is threatened, are the innumerable ERRORS that *spring out of the body of a single volume*, and thence *attack him from every side*. His *weapon* is the *goose-quill* with which he assails them. His *enemies*, are also endued with that *self-multiplying* power which gave Hercules so much trouble. When he has *decapitated a single Error*, with a *back-stroke*, (“*transverso calamo*,”) he is *assaulted by two*, which have *sprung out of it* in the *proof-sheet*; and when *each of these*, as he flatters himself, are *again destroyed*, and sent to the “*Devil*,” they *return upon him, multiplied into four*, in the *revise*. — But his motto is

“*Tu ne cede malis, sed contra audentior ito* :”

like his great cor rival, he now resorts to the

infallibility of the *caustic* — a *cancel*. One “hallucination” *after another*, perishes under this exterminating process, till not a “*serpent ERROR*,” “shews its ugly head.” Finally, the Editor is ready to carry me triumphantly through the remaining part of my PARALLEL, by dipping his *literary arrows* in the *venom* with which the *provocations of his late enemies* have supplied him, and *succesfully employing it against his other foes*.

LABOUR III.

IN this *Labour*, it was the discouraging business of Hercules, to catch, and bring into the presence of Eurystheus, the *STRAG OF CENOE*, which had long been renowned for throwing out the whole field of his pursuers, by the provoking quickness of his motions. Now, although the bulk and bone of the Hero, had stood him in great stead, when he had to do with the Lion, and the Hydra, they were evidently much in his way upon the present occasion:—“*ipsa sibi officit copia*.” In this unequal contest of speed, therefore, our

Human Hound had to make up in wit, what he wanted in foot, and in nose ; and the more so as he was required by the express stipulation of Eurystheus, to produce the animal “ alive, and unhurt.” This latter condition of the pursuit is sufficient to stultify the story which represents him to have gradually won upon the Stag, by slightly wounding him at a distance ; while it perfectly agrees with the more general account of the matter ; viz. that, being prohibited from the use of weapons, he saved his heels by decoying *the chace* into a trap ;—though, even with the help of this contrivance, we find him in full cry after the horned fugitive, during a hard and continued run, of not less than a whole year. When he had bagged his deer at last, something was still to happen between “ the cup” of victory, and “ the lip” of triumph ; for Diana, in her twofold relation to the Stag, first as its particular friend and patroness, next as Lady of the Manor, and, herself, a keen sports-woman, was extremely nettled at the trick by which her four-footed protégè had been over-reached, —scolded Hercules soundly for his trespass,

as well as for breaking through the rules of fair hunting,—boldly snatched her favorite out of the hands of our heroic Poacher,—and then, as the Goddess of game, afforded sanctuary to her Venison.

Hercules, who was not less renowned for softness to Ladies, than for roughness to Gentlemen, and who is well known to have been as ready to sit down to spinning with the former, as to stand up to fighting with the latter, made his apologies in so insinuating a manner, and so effectually appeased the rural Virago, that, in token of her full forgiveness, she left him in undisputed possession of the Stag.

PARALLEL.—The qualities of *skill, and perseverance*, were not more signally displayed by the *Hero*, as above, than they are by the *Editor*, as below.—The *slippery animal* which he has undertaken to *hunt* through the *fields of literature*, and which is *incessantly flying before him*, is the MEANING of his *Author*, which, too often, keeps him dancing after it for a whole year together; — fortunate, if he

have produced it, — as *he*, too, is required to do, — ALIVE, and UNHURT, *before the eyes of his employers*, at last. Under the severe difficulties of this obligation, finding himself unable to *run down this subtle fugitive by native strength, and quickness*, he is reduced, like Hercules, to have recourse to a *trap*; and this *trap* is composed of the learned sagacity, and enlightened research, with which he *decoys the runaway signification into his possession*, — when he *triumphantly exhibits it*, neither wounded, nor lamed, nor distorted, nor in any way injured, or altered, by the violence of forced construction, during his long and arduous pursuit.

As he is exultingly marching off, in triumph, with the prize he had so hardly won, — another claimant, in the person of a rival Editor, shall indignantly come up, and snatch it from his grasp, with a severe rebuke to him for having presumed to follow a passage, upon his literary premises — a passage, too, which was previously sacred to himself, as the true Expositor. — Yet our Editor, if he have the fortune, as he has the skill, of Hercules, needs not, even yet, despair. The Reclaimant, indeed, refuses to

resemble Diana, by resigning his title to the prize;—but the justice, and discernment, of the Public, may eventually destroy that title, and award the *scut* to him who had really seized the object of pursuit.

LABOURS IV. VI. VII. VIII. AND X.

THESE several *Labours*, as their objects were so nearly of the same kind, I shall class, and dispose of, under one head. They consisted, in the order above observed, in destroying, or capturing, the *Erymanthean Boar*—the *Wild Bull of Crete*—the *carnivorous Birds of Stymphalis*—the *anthropophagous Mares of Diomedes*—and the *Monster Geryon*.

The above parties were all very great plagues in their way; and, in whatever they may have dissented, were unanimous in setting their faces against *Man*. Hercules, though a bit of a God, had, as we have seen, a strong fellow-feeling for mortals, in the worst half of his nature; and, in the cases before us, was indulged with ample opportunities of employing his usual summary methods of reform.

I. The *Boar*, like our late acquaintance, the Stag, was to be taken, and brought before Eurystheus, *alive*,—though we may not immediately perceive the ground of this tender consideration for his feelings, and shall presently have occasion to view it with even increased surprize. As for Hercules, he seems to have never troubled himself about his master's motives, but always went quietly to his work, like an honest servant as he was. He accordingly followed his Boar, without farther inquiry, and overtook him with the less difficulty first, through the fortunate shortness of the animal's legs,—secondly, by favour of a deep snow, (which, perplexing as it was to the feet even of the *rational* runner, was four to two against the other,)—and thirdly, because the Brute, when his strength failed him, could hit upon no better plan of concealment, than that of running his head into the snow, under an idea that, although it had refused him footing, it might grant him cover. Hercules, however, presently convinced him of his error; and, as resistance seems never to have occurred to him, he was, according to order, introduced, “leaping

alive," into the presence of Eurystheus, — that unmerciful, and tyrannical Task-master, whom Hercules had to thank for setting him at work, through the whole of these tiresome undertakings. Eurystheus, however, seems to have been more courageous in imposing tremendous tasks, than in witnessing the proofs of their accomplishment; for the unexpected entrance of the tusky forester instantaneously frightened him into a tub, that stood handy for the purpose, in which tub, he uninterruptedly passed his time, with a general order of "not at home to any body," for many following days.

II. A *wild Bull*, the subject of the ensuing Labour, is so like a *wild Boar*, the subject of the last, that we have the less reason to complain of the conciseness with which we are just told that he was taken, according to order, and brought (*alive, again,*) into Peloponnesus.

III. As for the *Birds of Stymphalis*, whose taste for man's flesh drew upon them the attention of Hercules, we simply learn that, having sprung this precious Covey of Cannibals, he found means to bring them all down;

but we have no account of his particular method of sporting.

IV. Our Hero was next summoned to the *wild Mares of Diomedes*, who had given general offence by indulging the same depraved appetite, with which he had before quarrelled in the Birds of Stymphalis. On arriving among them, he soon made them wish that they had contented themselves with common horse-meat, — but not before he had treated them, once more, with their favorite dish, by serving up *their Master*, who had thought proper to encourage their fancy for it ; but before they could have time to digest him, they were, themselves, presented, as a dinner, to another party of wild beasts, who were as fond of Mare, as *they* had been of Man.

V. The last of the five Labours, which I have thus consolidated, was *the destruction of Ger-yon*, who was not the less a Monster, for being a King : to the former of these characters, few *men* have been able to shew a better title ; for, beside choosing to have three heads to contrive with, and as many bodies to execute their orders, — beside, too, that he kept a dog, with but one head fewer than his

master,—we are assured that this confounded King actually pastured his sheep (whose prejudices against their new bite must have been peculiarly difficult to get over) upon us !

In a case of this most aggravated nature, it was thought high time for Hercules to interfere, and he never less required a spur. His triple-crowned Majesty, was, with very few formalities, deposed, and thrown on the same dunghill with his dog Janus, as he was (or might have been) called.

As for the poor, misguided *flocks*, — so equitable an Hero knew how to distinguish between choice and compulsion ; and accordingly, he not only forgave them their involuntary sins of the palate, but kindly restored to them the long-forgotten comforts of a vegetable diet, in his own meadows at Tirynthus.

PARALLEL.—“ PAULO MAJORA CANEMUS.”

The Editor, as ranked with Hercules, in the five preceding *Labours*, is to be regarded as the Enemy, and Avenger, of the anti-social Passions, under their two main divisions —

those of *open, brutal, Fury*; and *deadly, poisonous malice*. In the execution of his office, he is, accordingly, to level his severity, either, in the former case, against the *exasperated Critic*, who has suffered himself, with whatever alleged provocation, to *foam into sanguinary satire* against his Author,—or, in the latter, against the *unhumanized, and more rancorous enemy* of that Author, (and of the Good, in general,) if he shall have *execrably fastened upon his honest, envied, fame*.

Such are the two distinct species of *rational Monsters*, which our Hercules, working after his great Pattern, has enterprized to *hunt down*.—For the opposite rules, and measures, by which he is to govern himself in the pursuit of his double object, let us study the corresponding particulars of our Story.—

We have there seen, that, in the ripened hour of avengement, the Hero could teach his anger discrimination.—If, among the victims of his noble rage, even the *goring Boar*, or the *tossing Bull*, were found to stand within the possibility of being *tamed, by forcible restraint*, he could *seize, without destroying them*, in the very storm of his assault:—but, for the

Birds of Stymphalis — the mares of Diomedes the Monster Geryon—those fiercer, direr Savages, who had left their mild, and harmless instincts, that they might be bloody, out of course, - - - his blow was sudden, mortal, and unsparing.

Imitating this procedure in both its parts, our *moral Hercules, who rises against ferocity in Man*, proportions the weight of his inflictions, to the quantity of the offence: if he perceive that, *by the coercion of severe rebuke, the keenly BITING SATIRIST, may be securely held from future mischief*, he can temperately forbear the stroke that would have laid his victim in the death of disgrace: *this lawless Desperado of the pen, may, generously, be saved alive:—but, for the literary Miscreant, who springs from the hold of the Charities, into the arms of the Furies, - - - for the Christian Cannibal, whose soul, with strange, and horrid longings, turns, disgusted, from the kindly nutriment of NATURE, that human reputation, may be his forbidden feast, - - - for HIM, there are to be no reserves of lenity—no falterings of compassion; for, where Abominations come to punishment, correctives are*

utterly out of hope :—let infamy like *this*, be told with a trumpet,—that *Man* may have his warning, whilst a *Monster* is abroad. — But, there is more. — Justice wants her sacrifice ; Virtue craves her Example ; Innocence lies bleeding without help :—it is enough :—where the calls for unmitigated rigour are thus collected into one clamorous cry,—to stint the torture, were to patronise the outrage ; and so, that Mercy may not darken into Cruelty,—*death, for death*, must be the law.

LABOUR V.

I AM a little ashamed to find myself now required, by the severity of my duty as an Historian, to exhibit my Hero in a character, of which the disgrace is, at first view, rather more conspicuous than the glory—that of a *Stable-boy*. But not too fast ! — it will presently be seen, that, like Virgil, as commended by Dryden, he could “toss about his dung with an air of dignity.” The *Augean Stables* were not for every common groom to take in hand. In the first place, they were the stables

of a Monarch — the “ King’s Mews,” as it were, of antiquity ; and in the second place, if any modern Leicestershire Nobleman, who may be disposed to look contemptuously on my friend Hercules on this occasion, will have the goodness to be (as Augeas had been) so very inattentive to his out-houses, as to suffer thousands upon thousands of unclean beasts to continue in their stalls for nearly half a century together, without the smallest obligation to the spade, the broom, or the pail, for the removal of their discomforts, during the whole of that vast period, — he may probably be of opinion, at the end of it, that, should his Majesty’s Master of the Horse undertake to help him, by being his Helper, it would scarcely, if at all, detract from the greatness of his rank, or office. — But, to my *Labour*.

After a grave, and comprehensive survey of the whole extent of the evil, (which was such as to lend the most powerful confirmation to Mr. Burke’s theory of *the Sublime*, where he partially derives it from a sudden temptation to wrinkle up one’s nose,)—Hercules embraced, with the mind of a Philosopher, as well as of

a Hero, the necessity of proportioning his power to his work.—Laughing at such puny subsidies of water, as could be raised from springs, and wells, our illustrious Scavenger at once boldly, and bodily, wrested from its course a noble River, as an Agent alone commensurate with the portentous magnitude of the distress.—Having brought his River, with all its tributary streams, under his grasp, he sent it thundering before him, at full tide, in a driving torrent of purification, through every quarter, and recess, of this grand Metropolis of Nastiness.

Although the unparalleled difficulty of effectuating this mighty mundification, rendered it almost worthy of the hand that was employed in it, we are left to suppose that the Hero was not insensible to the “*sublimity*,” of its annoyances; for, on this only occasion, did he stipulate for the hire of his Labour. The reward he demanded was perfectly appropriate to the nature of the service, — viz. a tythe of the beasts, whom he had re-instated in the comforts of a clean house. Augeas, however, whose mind was evidently as foul as his stalls, and who seems to have had more

satisfaction in contemplating the work, than in recompensing the workman, not only flatly refused the promised perquisite, but actually banished the Heir Apparent of his Kingdom, in the person of his own son, for having disrespectfully urged him, on this occasion, to practise so expensive a virtue as honesty.

Hercules, whose talent for redressing the grievances of others we have so often admired, was not likely to be an idle spectator of his own wrongs. As soon as he had "washed his hands" of an employment which so pressingly called for that operation, he took up his own cudgels, (we pretty well know of what sort they were,) and would, probably, have succeeded in beating a right sense of the business into his Majesty's head, if he had not, at the same time, unguardedly beaten out the brains which were necessary to the comprehension of his arguments.

As for the young Prince, whose pleas for justice had been as ill rewarded as the journey-work of his client, his troubles were of very short duration. Our Hero, having begun his dirty work by emptying a Stable for the Father, and finished it by clearing out a

Throne for the Son, immediately beckoned the latter from his short banishment,—leaving the good people of Elis to thank him for a much better King than he had taken from them.

PARALLEL.—It will be entirely the fault—and the very grievous fault—of our *Editor*, if having taken a *tainted* Author under his care, he riva! not his strenuous predecessor in the great, and necessary *Labour* of *purgation*. His STABLES are too frequently found to be polluted with *impurities*, far more various in their names, as well as pernicious in their natures, than those which Hercules was called to wash away;—*impurities*, accumulated, not by *goats*, and *oxen*, only, (which are exclusively named in the *Herculean Labour*,) but by *wolves*, *bears*, *foxes*, *apes*, *hogs*, *asses*, and every other bestial representative of the vices, and follies, of man. He is to *pour his river of reformation through every contaminated stall, and sty*; and, where he may not consider himself as authorized, like his Coun-

terpart, to *remove the nuisance altogether*, it is, at least, his urgent duty to warn the unwary foot against the foulness of the place. — In this arduous enterprize, he, like Hercules, may chance to be employed by a *King*; — but, lest he should be discouraged by an apprehension that he may too nearly resemble the Hero by labouring for a *thankless King*, he shall be reminded that there is a Monarch, who is so far from being capable of withholding from his servants the well-earned reward of a distasteful labour, that he places half his glory in assisting at *the work of moral purification* with his own royal hands; and desires not to rest from it, till he shall have *defecated all the seats of corruption, to their remotest corners*.

He, too has a *Son*: — but, again, my Parallel nobly fails me in its conclusion; for *never shall it be the task of any modern Hercules, to visit on the head of his, and England's Father, the crime of having sent his son to banishment, for moving him to be just*.

LABOUR IX.

It is, already, once more, my painful task to shew my Hero at a disadvantage,—if I should not rather say, under actual shame. His gallantry, in both senses of that word, is in no less danger of degradation in the present Labour, than was his dignity in the last. — Though we should incline to connive at his having raised his arm against a Woman, and a Queen, inasmuch as this royal Lady was an *Amazon*, in what manner are we to cover his conduct, in having terminated his conquest over her, by *stripping her of her girdle*? — Would that I could plead in bar against his sentence, that he snatched it away in sportive fondness, vowing that he would for ever wear it at his throbbing heart,—and thus class it with many an other such flattering robbery, committed by the modern inamorato at a ball, or during the delicious moment of mutual *confessions*.—Alas! it will not do:—the sturdy caitiff seized it like a plunderer as he was,—and, like a slave, as he also was, laid it at the feet of his rigorous Master.—Well! I have,

at least, the consolation of knowing that I shall be believed in my several reports of his extraordinary merits on other occasions, in reward of the inflexible veracity with which I have thus painfully recorded his treatment of Hippolyte, Queen of the Amazons.

PARALLEL.—Editor, take warning!—draw your goose-quill upon the *men*, and welcome; nor need you ever wipe the poison out of your pen, for want of victims to your noble rage:—but, for your life,—I mean for the life of your reputation,—*let THE LADIES alone!*

—————“nullum memorabile nomen
Fœmineâ in poenâ est, nec habet victoria laudem.”

Rudest of Editors, Johnson!—grim as, questionless, thy Shade must be, and rugged as, certainly, thy substance was,—where was the softening, humanizing memory of Molly Aston, when thou couldst lift thy ponderous club against that most feminine Queen of literary Amazons, Mrs. Montague, who feared not to meet thee on the critical (if not the

editorial) field of Shakspeare? — “*audetque viris concurrere virgo.*” — So furious was thy blow, that “with the wind and whiff of that fell” club, it took away the breath of *another* Amazonian Princess, though distant far from the scene of thy terrific onset; till at length this gentle Championess — thy friend — thy “*Thralia dulcis*” (yes, ’twas she herself,) regained enough of this suspended breath, to vow her innocence of the cruel charge which brought her to the ground.*

To return, for a moment, to the former, and most rudely injured, of these literary Heroines, — I can only say, let Boswell (*Tour to the*

* On the last leaf of her *Anecdotes of Dr. Johnson*, this fair Amazon publisheth a “Post-script,” of the followiug tenor: — “Since the foregoing went to the press, having seen a passage in Mr. Boswell’s *Tour to the Hebrides*, in which it is said that I *could not get through Mrs. Montague’s Essay on Shakspeare*, I do not delay a moment to declare that, on the contrary, I have always commended it myself, and heard it commended by every one else; and few things would give me more concern, than to be thought incapable of tasting, or unwilling to testify my opinion of its excellence.”

Hebrides.—page 247.—3d Edit.) perform in my stead the hardy task of narrating the cruel story—a task from which *my* fingers drop, in powerless trepidation.—Reader, who possesest not the volume to which I have referred thee, yet possessest legs, and leisure, and curiosity,—walk into St. Paul's Church,—advance toward the marble image, of the marble man, whose Ghost I have indignantly arraigned,—and if thou canst behold, with stedfast eye, the scowling *Hercules* before thee, offer thine acknowledgments to the artist who hath made thee independent of the volume aforesaid, by chisseling out the mind, that conceived the sentiment, that dictated the language, that thundered at the head, that prompted the pen, that dared to write, “An Essay on the Writings, and Genius of Shakspeare.”

In the remaining, and least glorious, part of this unmanly *Labour*, I have the pride of an Englishman, in saying, that the *Hercules of Bolt Court* rises infinitely above his *Rival*, of the *club*. For, whatever prying gossips may have chosen to say, or think, of his inclination to *take away the girdle* of one of our

Amazons, I am eager to proclaim that he is most honourably innocent of that offence—although, by giving this testimony, I am compelled to sacrifice that universal, and minute coincidence of circumstance, which some may consider as essential to a *Parallel*.

LABOUR XI.

Procuring the golden Apples of the Hesperides.

But hold! — this is not an affair to be hastily slurred over in a syllabus, or insinuated by hints, and inuendos. The whole transaction has so little in it of the stale familiarity, or mawkish flatness, of common-life occurrences, that it will well reward the labour of pursuing it through all its particularities of detail. And I beg leave to assure my Readers, upon the honour of a Writer, that although I may relate things in my own language, and perhaps with a little of my own colouring, the great, and prominent facts, shall, here, as in every preceding instance, be truly, and faithfully reported, as they stand on the venerable authority of the Ancients.

We are instructed, then, that Juno, on her marriage day, had presented her thundering Bride-groom with an Apple-tree, of which the fruit was distinguished from every common species of eating apple, by being entirely of gold. Jupiter appears to have very wisely considered, that a tree which made such ample amends to his pocket, for the trick it played upon his palate, was well worth guarding. It was, accordingly, entrusted, *en chef*, to the Hesperian Nymphs, (or “Ladies of the Hesperides,” as Milton gallantly styles them,)—and, *en second*, to the more efficient custody of a sleepless dragon, remarkable for the crabbedness of his disposition.

Our sinewy Labour-monger was ordered by that hardest of all Masters, Eurystheus, to go and fetch him a sample or two of the metallic wind-falls in question. He obeyed, with his usual submission;—but, whether from a sentiment of delicacy towards the dragon, which was very unusual with him in such cases—, or (which is more probable) from feeling himself nearly knocked up by one set-to after another with Stables, Boars, Amazons, Hydras, three-headed Potentates, and other people of that

stamp,—he seems, for once, to have been all for peace and quiet, in his way of doing business. In this temper, he arrived at that remarkable orchard which produced the very choice fruit he came in search of; when, instead of boldly dashing up to the tree, in *his* manner, and perhaps making a spring into the midst of it from the back of the horrible dragon that watched it, he tranquilly looked round for Atlas, to whom he had obtained a letter of recommendation, and who seems to have been a sort of fellow-centinel with the dragon, over the branches—though, apparently, not altogether so free and disengaged for the more alert services of his occupation, as might be desired; for he was discovered crouching (well he might!) under the unconscionable burthen, celestial, and terrestrial, which it was his well-known office to stand under. Hercules immediately requested him to try his interest as an uncle (for such he was) with the Hesperian Damsels, and procure for him, if possible, a few out of the next gathering of these extraordinary apples. Honest Atlas complies at the first word; and, at once to lighten himself for running, and to shew

his great alacrity in obliging his new friend, — without more ado, very good-humouredly tumbles the whole weight of Heaven and Earth upon poor Hercules's shoulders, — simply desiring his astonished, and unfortunate substitute, to *hold fast* till his return, — and so scampers away to his neices, with a basket in his hand.—Mighty pretty stuff, this, one should really have thought, for working up a good, round *Labour*, by itself! — At all events, here was, surely, a business not *much* less onerous than that of *filching a woman's girdle*, which we have lately seen enrolled among the achievements of the Hero. At the very least, one might have expected to find a word or two, en passant, in the way of remark, — an admiration-point extraordinary, — or, somehow, a sort of *written stare*, at this marvellous part of the historical page: — But, no — nothing like it! — it looks as if, in those hardy times, a *pack*, of this nature, was considered as something quite of course; for the accounts pass it all over in the quietest way that can be,—just as if it had been an everyday story of any *other* Porter, who might have asked an idle stander-by to hold his

parcel for him, while *he*, too, stepped across the way, for a pen'north of apples, to *his* apple-woman! — Hercules himself, however, with all his general indifference about trouble, does not seem to have looked at the thing with exactly the same degree of *nonchalance*, with which his biographers have since related it: it should appear, on the contrary, that, in no very long time, he had had pretty nearly enough of wearing the Universe about his neck like a horse-collar; for we find that, as soon as ever Atlas came back with his apples, his involuntary Locum-tenens very humbly intreated,—(and really one cannot help saying that, all things considered, the request was not an extremely encroaching, or unreasonable one,)—he intreated - - - nothing more at all than that his abrupt employer would have the goodness to lend a hand, and relieve him from the uncomfortable chafing and pressure which he felt on the nape of his neck, by just easing off the solar system for a moment, while he ferreted about for something nice and soft, to slip, by way of pledget, between the said system, and the sore place it had made!

Atlas, who—if not squeamishly punctilious

as to the outward forms of etiquette, seems, however, to have been a man of a very supple and accommodating cast, immediately acquiesced in the very modest petition of his overloaded Deputy.—The moderation of Hercules has, thus far, been truly exemplary, and surprising: at this point of the story, however, his natural independence of spirit, which appears to have been hitherto crushed down, together with his head, suddenly rises to its ordinary pitch; for no sooner has Atlas “fitted the saddle upon the right horse,” by taking all his worlds back again, than the other quietly leaves him to the uncontested honours of his weighty office, and marches off in triumph with the *golden pippins*.

The trick by which he so neatly contrived to get rid of the Spheres, cannot, perhaps, be denied to sit rather ungracefully upon an Hero of the very first class:—but, as Hercules has always been a prime favorite of mine, I will crave permission to offer a few pleas in his behalf.

With deference; then, — it appears to me, that we ought to make as charitable allowances as we can, for his trying circumstances, after

he had found himself so strangely hitched in this awkward affair: In the first place, there seems good reason for suspecting, that Atlas knew well enough what he was about, when he originally shifted his load; and in the second, that, from some little regulation about such matters, which does not appear,—both Hercules, when he had once so unwittingly received the load, and Atlas, when it was afterwards so adroitly returned upon his hands, were, each, under the obligation of keeping his bargain, unless he should have been voluntarily released from it by the other; for, had not this been the case, it is not easy to believe, that either of them would have had much scruple about throwing down the Goods upon the spot, and so leaving 'em to be picked up by any that might fancy 'em.

All this premised, and admitted,—there can, surely, be no great room for wonder, if Hercules, who, possibly, may not have considered a handful of apples as a fully adequate *douceur* for the inconvenience of standing still, with the Creation on his back, to all eternity,—nor, moreover, have felt himself much better reconciled to a Post, with so little

of the sinecure about it, by the very uncere-
monious manner in which he had been pro-
moted to it, — I say, we are not to be greatly
surprised, upon the whole, if the Demigod,
finding himself made an ass of, in a double
sense, and considerably puzzled how to act, in
so very new a case, should, for once in his
life, have seemed to lose sight of his character
as a Gentleman, and determined on punishing
the impudence of this lubberly Planet-Prop-
per, by retaliating his *ruse* — with only a slight
improvement upon it, in the article of
finesse.

And now, let me triumphantly ask, what
modern Vandal, who has attentively perused
the above history, will dare, hereafter, to open
his lips against the advantages of a classical
education?

PARALLEL.—The *Editor*, set at work by some
unfeeling EURYSTHEUS of a Bookseller, fol-
lows his great, and indefatigable Prototype,
in seeking the golden fruit of his Labour; but,
desirous of avoiding the watchful Dragon of
Criticism, who would scare him from the tree

of learning, and probably *pull him to pieces*, should he venture to approach it, he makes his appeal to the *Gentle Hesperides*, i.e. the *indulgent Public*, who are the *guardians in chief* of the meed of literary enterprize, and who are *ready to accord him the object of his honourable ambition*; but, during his diligent prosecution of that object, he has to sustain a *heavy load*, yea *worlds*, of malice, and envy, which are *cast upon his unsuspecting head*; and this, but too often, *by those very persons, who insidiously affect to assist him in his pursuit*. But he *returns their injuries where they ought properly to rest, upon their own heads*, and ultimately, *bears away the prize in triumph*.

LABOUR XII. AND LAST.

The *Labours* of Hercules, of the Editor,—and of myself, are now drawing to their close, together. The most ticklish of all the undertakings of our Hero, is introduced, with becoming eclat, at the last—like a shower of rockets in the *finale* of a pyrotechnical exhi-

bition.—It was no joke for a man to descend, in full health, as Hercules was called upon to do, into the infernal regions; nor was there any thing at all more exhilarating in the nature, and conditions, of the errand on which he stepped down—viz. of seizing, with his weaponless, and even gloveless, hands --- of seizing, I say, and dragging out of his deep retirement, into broad day-light, that most ill-looking, snarling, snappish, lubberly tyke of a dog, that ever wore three heads,—called *Cerberus*; in every respect, as unpleasant a mongrel as ever was pupped, and good for nothing but to frighten live company from the doors,—or, in his softer moments, to be, as no doubt he was, a pet lap-dog for the Furies;—and very lucky it was, by the way, (considering how very *miffy* those Ladies are said to have been,) that their favourite pug so cleverly prevented all pulling of caps for him, by offering to each of the girls exactly one head a-piece, to be kissed and patted. As for an head or two, more or less, (even to the number of 50, which Hesiod liberally allows him,) I would not be understood to lay too much stress upon a circumstance so

trifling as this must have appeared in the eyes of one who had been accustomed to deal with this part of the body by wholesale; but since, on this particular occasion, he was not, as heretofore, provided with proper tools for lopping such animal luxuriances, when he might find them in his way, he could scarcely have helped wishing that *one*, at least, of these well-armed super-numeraries, had been left out, at the making up of this Devil of a Dog,—or Dog of a Devil. Yet, savage to strangers as the cur generally was, we are told that *he*, (as has been said of a certain *other* less perfect animal, which comes into the world with but *two* legs, and *one* head,) “had his price,” and *that* no very exorbitant one—a sop. We know, also, that his taste for music had already tempted him, in one instance, to betray his trust. But, as it was equally out of Hercules’ line either to strum or cram him out of his fidelity, it was necessary for him to think of other methods of managing him. Leaving others to draw their topics of persuasion from the fiddle-stick, or the dripping-pan, he finally resolved to depend upon that half-and-half mixture of strength, and stratagem,

which had availed him on some other occasions.

With this view he petitioned his Majesty of Tartarus, for a short leave of absence to his barking Porter; and obtained it, under an express recognition of the law originally imposed—that of dragging him up-stairs, by mere dint of muscle. The permission thus granted, to give it any value, must be supposed to have included the administration of a *mental sop*, as it were, to the feelings of this *cantankerous* whelp, during his forced excursion from home; otherwise, he would probably have given Hercules frequent, and pointed reasons for wishing the journey at an end, as he and his uncongenial fellow-traveller were jogging along together.

So general a change has taken place in the manners and fashions of the world, since Cerberus's time, that we should not indulge too freely in starts of astonishment at every circumstance which may strike us as a little out of the way, in the annals of that period; else, it would certainly appear rather odd to us, that *that* adventure of our hero, which made by much the largest demands upon him for

what “in the vulgar,” is called *pluck*,* should have been incomparably the most barren of ulterior benefit, either to his employers in particular, or to the world at large. The professed, and single object of the unpromising speculation now in hand, was to gratify the curiosity of Eurystheus with the sight of a dog who had certainly as few points of beauty to boast of, as most that one sees of his kind; and, as soon as this passing whim had been indulged, he was to be quietly, (or unquietly,) lugged by the Bearer (who, by the bye, was nothing less than a Demigod,) all the way back to his infernal kennel, in the heart of the earth. Allowing, however, this fancy of Eurystheus to be of a more rational sort than every one may immediately perceive, my readers, I fear, will not be able entirely to help wondering at it, when they recollect in what manner this same Eurystheus had formerly deported himself on the

* This is too hastily said.—I ought certainly to have here excepted that least heroic, as well as least useful, of all his labours,—first, *beating a woman*, and then *stealing her clothes*.

too abrupt appearance of a far more personable, as well as orderly, Monster, than that which he had *now* ordered into his presence. But be this as it may, our Hero, who, as already observed, always did what he was bidden, without making impertinent inquiries, again performed, by command of his Majesty, his old part,—that of a Shewer of wild beasts;—differing, however, from Mr. Pidcock (his present chief successor in the character,) in four essential particulars; first, that he caught his Savage with his own naked hands; secondly, that those hands were the only cage, in which he afterward confined it; thirdly, that he exhibited it but once, and *that* gratuitously; and lastly, that having so done, he very honestly carried back the borrowed Monster in his arms, from the sea-side, to the *very inland* Country from which he had brought it.

PARALLEL.—It happens very unseasonably, at the conclusion of my task, where I am naturally ambitious of going off in a blaze,

that I suddenly find myself *out of an Editor*, for the purpose of carrying on my business of a *Parallelist* to the last. In default of an Editor, therefore, I must make out as well as I can, with a *Critic*; and my Reader will, perhaps, indulgently recollect in my behalf, not merely how close a resemblance the two characters bear to each other, but how frequently they are actually identified in the same Being. My Critic, then, shall be the late worthy, and learned, Bishop Douglas, who had the honour of successfully *dragging into the open sunshine* of exposure, a most *mischievous triumvirate*, in the persons of *Hume, the Atheist*, — *Bower, the Apostate*, — and *Lauder, the Liar*. — So far, good. — For what remains, I shall make a short turn in my road, and, after the example of my Master, Plutarch, “elevate and surprize” the reader, (who has, probably, by this time, had enough of *Parallels*) with a CONTRAST or two. My *first* CONTRAST shall be made out by pointing the observation of my reader to the *Place* from which the *earlier* Monster was *dragged up into day*; — leaving him to join me in the silent hope, that, in *this* particular, a *total*

dissimilarity prevailed between the two cases.

My second CONTRAST consists in this, — that, whereas in the *ancient Labour*, the *permission of Pluto* was a pre-requisite to success, — in the *modern one*, our *prelatical Hercules* would certainly have left his achievement unaccomplished, rather than have addressed a petition in a *similar quarter*.

Having thus dispatched my CONTRASTS, I will make my submission to such readers as may disapprove the change, by gracefully taking my leave, with a concluding

PARALLEL.—*Eurystheus* (though occasionally seized with a nervous panic on such occasions,) must be supposed to have viewed with *some kind of satisfaction* the Monster which he had taken the trouble of commanding Hercules to bring before him ; and which, when the inspection was over, was to be *carried back to perpetual darkness and oblivion* :—on the other side, *the Public*, for whom our right reverend Labourer undertook his triple task, must, doubtless, have experienced *that species of pleasure, with which all men contemplate monstrosities brought to*

light ; and, when the discovery had once been fully made, they must have been equally desirous with Eurystheus, that such revolting objects might be quickly taken from their sight, into the unhallowed obscurity from which they had been dragged, and, there, be covered up for ever.

THE END.

FEB 12 1930

